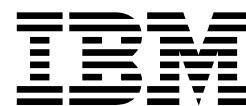
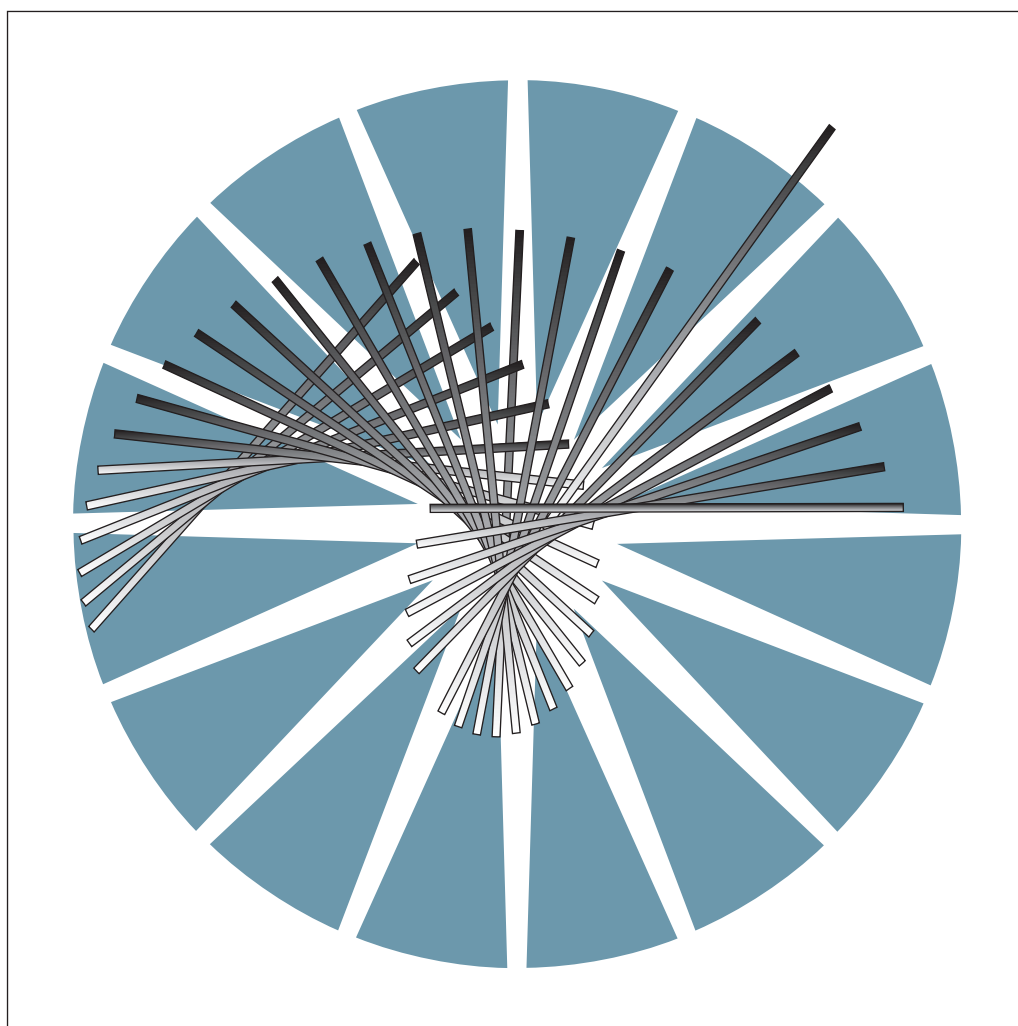


3745 Communication Controller Models A
3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950



Service Processor Installation and Maintenance (Based on 6275)



3745 Communication Controller Models A
3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950



Service Processor Installation and Maintenance (Based on 6275)

Note!

Before using this information and the product it supports, be sure to read the general information under “Notices” on page xi.

Second Edition (May 1999)

This edition applies to the service processor based on 6275 Models 56U or 83U.

Order publications through your IBM representative or the IBM branch office serving your locality. Publications are not stocked at the address given below.

A form for readers' comments appears at the back of this publication. If the form has been removed, address your comments to:

Department CGFA
Design & Information Development
IBM Corporation
PO Box 12195
Research Triangle Park NC 27709
U.S.A.

When you send information to IBM, you grant IBM a nonexclusive right to use or distribute the information in any way it believes appropriate without incurring any obligation to you.

© Copyright International Business Machines Corporation 1998, 1999. All rights reserved.

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

Contents

Figures	ix
Notices	xi
European Union (EU) Statement	xi
Year 2000 Statement	xii
Electronic Emission Notices	xii
Trademarks	xiv
Product Safety Information	xv
General Safety	xv
Important Safety Information	xv
Safety Notices for United Kingdom	xvi
Service Inspection Procedures	xvi
About this Book	xix
Who Should Use this Book	xix
How to Use this Book	xix
How this Book is Organized	xix
Where to Find More Information	xx
World Wide Web	xx
Online Documentation from CD-ROM	xx
Service Personnel Definitions	xxi
Chapter 1. Installing and Setting Up Your Service Processor	1-1
Installation Scenarios And Documentation	1-2
Documentation	1-2
Installation Scenarios	1-3
Installing Your Service Processor (Based on 6275 Model 56U or 83U)	1-7
Service Processor Overview	1-7
Service Processor Installation Tasks	1-8
Step 1 - Preparing Your Installation	1-8
Step 2 - Installing the System Unit, Display, and keyboard	1-9
Step 3 - Installing the Service Processor Access Unit (8228)	1-18
Installing and Connecting the RSF Modem to the Service Processor	1-21
Step 4 - Installing and Connecting the 7858 to the Service Processor	1-22
7858 Modem installation	1-22
Installing the Modem	1-23
Setting the 7858 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)	1-25
Saving the Configuration of the 7858	1-25
Connecting the 7858	1-26
Step 4 - Installing and Connecting the 7857 to the Service Processor	1-27
Telecommunication Cables Part Numbers	1-28
Setting the 7857 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)	1-31
Saving the Configuration of the 7857	1-31
Connecting the 7857 to COM1	1-31
Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor	1-33
Complete Your Installation	1-48
Chapter 2. Service Processor Problem Determination	2-1
MAP: Entry Point for Problem Isolation	2-1

MAP: Service Processor / Display / Keyboard Problem Isolation	2-7
Chapter 3. Service Processor Troubleshooting	3-1
MAP: Service Processor Troubleshooting	3-2
Beep Symptoms	3-21
No Beep Symptoms	3-23
Display	3-24
Keyboard	3-25
Printer	3-25
Power-Supply	3-26
Power-Supply Connections	3-26
20-Pin Main Power Supply Connection	3-27
Undetermined Problems	3-29
Before Replacing a System Board	3-29
Devices List	3-30
System Board Memory	3-31
Hard Disk Drive Boot Error	3-32
Preparing the Hard Disk for Use	3-32
Flash (BIOS/VPD) Update Procedure	3-33
Flash Recovery Boot Block Jumper	3-33
BIOS Levels	3-34
Token-ring Adapter Card LED Status	3-35
Token-Ring Table Terms and Definitions	3-36
Hard Disk Drive Jumper Settings	3-37
IDE Hard Disk Drive Settings	3-37
CD-ROM, PD/CD-ROM Drive Jumper Settings	3-38
Chapter 4. Service Processor Diagnostics and Test Information	4-1
Power-On Self-Test (POST)	4-1
POST Beep Codes	4-1
Error Code Format	4-2
Diagnostics Test Programs	4-3
IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics	4-3
Starting the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics Program	4-4
Navigating Through the Diagnostic Programs	4-4
Running diagnostic tests	4-4
Test Selection	4-4
IBM Advanced Memory Diagnostics	4-5
Alert On LAN Test	4-5
Asset ID Test	4-5
Test Results	4-6
Quick and Full Erase - Hard Drive	4-6
Asset EEPROM Backup	4-7
Viewing the Test Log	4-8
SIMM/DIMM Memory Errors	4-8
Diagnostic Error Codes	4-9
Chapter 5. Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange	5-1
Display Removal/Display Install	5-2
Removing and Installing Service Processor FRU	5-3
Battery Exchange	5-5
Board Exchange	5-6
Processor Exchange	5-8
Hard Disk Drive Exchange	5-9

CD-ROM Exchange	5-10
Diskette Drive Exchange	5-11
LAN Adapter Exchange	5-12
Other FRUs Exchange	5-13
After FRU Exchange	5-14
After Battery or Board Exchange	5-15
After LAN Adapter Exchange	5-16
After Hard Disk Drive Exchange	5-20
After Other FRUs Exchange	5-24
 Chapter 6. CE Leaving Procedure	 6-1
Check List	6-1
 Appendix A. Safety Information	 A-1
General Safety	A-1
Electrical Safety	A-2
Safety Inspection Guide	A-3
Handling Electrostatic Discharge-Sensitive Devices	A-4
Grounding Requirements	A-4
Safety Notices (Multi-lingual Translations)	A-5
 Appendix B. Specifications 6275	 B-1
 Appendix C. Parameter Worksheets	 C-1
Controller Integration	C-1
Controller Names	C-1
Set Power ON Schedule	C-1
MOSS-E Database Optimization	C-1
NCP Dump Transfer	C-1
Service Processor Integration	C-2
Definition of Service Processor LAN Address	C-2
Service Processor LAN Management Definition	C-2
Definition of the Service Processor in an SNA/Subarea Network	C-2
Definition of Service Processor in an APPN/HPR Network	C-2
3746-900 Integration	C-2
Definition of 3746-900 LAN Address	C-2
Definition of Service LAN IP Addresses	C-2
Network Routing Protocol for Each Processor Type	C-3
Password	C-3
DCAF Remote Logon Password	C-3
Disable Incoming Calls (to Service Processor)	C-3
Parameter Definitions for Reporting Alerts to NetView	C-3
Network Node Processor Alerts	C-3
MOSS-E Alerts: Mainstream Path Definition	C-3
APPN/HPR Network	C-3
SNA/Subarea Network	C-4
MOSS-E Alerts: Alternate Path Definition	C-4
Generate MOSS-E Alerts	C-4
Performance Management CM/2 Parameters (NPM)	C-4
Service Processor Parameters for DCAF using CM/2	C-4
For LAN-Attached Consoles	C-4
For SNA-Attached Consoles	C-4
For APPN/HPR-Attached Consoles	C-4
For IP-Attached Consoles	C-4

For Modem-Attached Consoles	C-4
Parameter Definitions for Point to Point Link Definition	C-5
Parameter Definitions for RSF	C-5
Customer Information	C-5
Remote Support Facility Authorization	C-5
Set Automatic Microcode Download Option	C-5
 Appendix D. Supported Connections between the Service Processor and a Remote Workstation	 D-1
 Appendix E. Use of the 7855 Buttons: ←, ↑, →, and ↓	 E-1
 Appendix F. Controller Expansion Component Locations	 F-1
Installing the 6275 into the Controller Expansion	F-11
Removing the 6275 From the Controller Expansion	F-12
 Appendix G. Service Processor External Cable References	 G-1
Service Processor and Network Node Processor Cables for the 3746-900	G-1
Service Processor and Network Node Processor Cables for the 3746-950	G-2
Service Processor Cables for the 3745 Models 21A, 31A, 41A, 61A, and 17A	G-3
Cable from the Service Processor Processor to the 8228	G-4
Interchange Circuit for Standard LAN Cable	G-4
Cable from the Service Processor to the External Modem for RSF	G-5
Modem Cable (PN 0782985)	G-5
Interchange Circuits for the Cables between the Service Processor and the Modem	G-5
Modem Cable (PN 0782984)	G-6
Interchange Circuits for the Modem Adapter Cable	G-6
Cable between the Service Processor and the Display	G-7
Interchange Circuits for the Extender Cable Between the Service Processor and the Display	G-7
Cable between the Service Processor and the Keyboard	G-8
Interchange Circuits for the Cable between the Service Processor and the Keyboard	G-8
 Appendix H. Service Processor Aids	 H-1
Service Processor Exploded View	H-1
Input/Output Connectors	H-2
Cover Removal	H-2
System Board Removal	H-2
System Board Installation	H-3
Drive Cage Service	H-3
Service Processor (Type 6275) Pentium II, Pentium III System Board	H-4
Service Processor - Pentium II, Pentium III System Board Locations	H-4
Service Processor - Pentium II, Pentium III Jumper/Switch Settings	H-5
Riser card Layout	H-7
Service Processor ISA/PCI	H-7
Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility	H-8
Service Processor Configuration Reference Based on 6275-56U	H-8
Service Processor Configuration Reference Based on 6275-83U	H-19
 Appendix I. Service Processor Part Numbers	 I-1
Service Processor Parts (based on 6275)	I-1

Parts Listing	I-3
Appendix J. Bibliography	J-1
Customer Documentation for the 3746 Model 950	J-1
Service Documentation for the IBM 3746 Model 950	J-5
Customer Documentation for the 3745 (All Models), and 3746 (Model 900)	J-8
Additional Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models 130, 150, 160, 170, and 17A	J-14
Service Documentation for the IBM 3745 (Models 210, 21A, 310, 31A, 410, 41A, 610, and 61A) and 3746 (Model 900)	J-15
Additional Service Documentation for the IBM 3745 Models 130, 150, 160, 170, and 17A	J-19
Glossary	X-1

Figures

1-1.	Service Processor Environment	1-7
1-2.	Installing Label on the Front Side of the Service Processor	1-10
1-3.	Installing Brackets PN 58G5752	1-11
1-4.	Installing Plate PN 58G5755	1-11
1-5.	Installing the Display Screen in the Controller Expansion (Front Side)	1-12
1-6.	Installing Captive Nuts for the Service Drawer	1-12
1-7.	Installing the Service Drawer	1-13
1-8.	Installing the Keyboard	1-13
1-9.	Installing the Captive Nuts for the 6275	1-14
1-10.	Installing the Service Processor Unit in the Controller Expansion (Front Side)	1-14
1-11.	Cable Locations	1-15
1-12.	Power Cords Connection	1-16
1-13.	Installing the Display and Keyboard on a Table	1-17
1-14.	Power Cord for Power Strip	1-17
1-15.	Use of the 8228 Setup Aid	1-18
1-16.	Installing the 8228 (Controller Expansion Rear side)	1-19
1-17.	Connecting the 8228 to the Service Processor	1-20
1-18.	Connecting the 8228 to the Service Processor Installed in the Controller Expansion	1-20
1-19.	7858 Front Side	1-22
1-20.	7858 Rear Panel	1-22
1-21.	7858 Operator Panel Display	1-23
1-22.	7858 Operator Panel Display	1-24
1-23.	Connecting the Service Processor (6275) from COM1 to the 7858	1-26
1-24.	Installing the 7858 in the Controller Expansion	1-26
1-25.	7857 Front Panel	1-27
1-26.	7857 Rear Panel	1-28
1-27.	7857 Operator Panel Display	1-31
1-28.	Connecting the Service Processor (6275) from COM1 to the 7857	1-31
1-29.	Installing the 7857 in the Controller Expansion	1-32
1-30.	MOSS-E View Primary Window	1-34
1-31.	Service Processor Customization	1-35
1-32.	Customer Information Customization	1-36
1-33.	SP Time and Date Customization	1-36
1-34.	Service LAN Addresses	1-37
1-35.	NetView Links	1-38
1-36.	NetView Link/Reporting Customization	1-39
1-37.	Example of Switched Major Node Definition	1-40
1-38.	Example of NCP Generation for an SDLC Link to NetView	1-41
1-39.	Example of NCP Generation for a LAN Link to NetView	1-41
1-40.	Token-Ring 3270 Session Customization	1-42
1-41.	Example of a Switched Major Node Definition	1-43
1-42.	Retain Customization	1-43
1-43.	DCAF Links	1-44
1-44.	DCAF Customization	1-45
1-45.	SP Customization Message	1-47
1-46.	SP Customization In Progress	1-47
1-47.	SP Customization Completed	1-47
1-48.	SP Reboot	1-47

2-1.	ac Outlet Distribution Box Connections in Controller Rack	2-2
2-2.	LAN attached to the Service Processor	2-7
3-1.	Keyboard Connector Voltages	3-25
E-1.	7855 Front Panel	E-1
F-1.	Controller Expansion Inventory Chart (Front View).	F-2
F-2.	Controller Expansion Inventory Chart (Rear View).	F-3
F-3.	Installing Captive Nuts and Brackets for the Display, Drawer, SP and NNP Type 6275	F-4
F-4.	Installing Captive Nuts for LCBs	F-5
F-5.	Installing Captive Nuts for 8229s	F-6
F-6.	Installing Captive Nuts and Brackets for MAE	F-7
F-7.	Installing Brackets (PN 58G5752) for Processor Type 6275	F-8
F-8.	Units Installation in the Controller Expansion (SP and NNP Type 6275)	F-9
F-9.	Units Installation in the Controller Expansion (SP and NNP Type 6275 + MAE)	F-9
F-10.	Connecting the Units to the ac Outlet Distribution Box.	F-10
G-1.	Service Processor and Network Node Processor Cables for 3746-900	G-1
G-2.	Service Processor and Network Node Processor Cables for 3746-950	G-2
G-3.	Service Processor Cables for 3745 Models xxA	G-3
G-4.	LAN Cable	G-4
G-5.	Cable between the Service Processor and the Modem (PN 0782985)	G-5
G-6.	Modem Cables Pin Assignments (PN 0782985)	G-5
G-7.	Modem Cable Adapter (PN 0782984)	G-6
G-8.	Modem Cables Pin Assignments (PN 0782984)	G-6
G-9.	Cables between the Service Processor and the Display and Keyboard	G-7
G-10.	Extender Cable for Service Processor and Display connection	G-7
G-11.	Cable between the Service Processor and the Keyboard	G-8
G-12.	Pin Assignment of the Keyboard Cable	G-8

Notices

References in this publication to IBM® products, programs, or services do not imply that IBM intends to make these available in all countries in which IBM operates. Any reference to an IBM product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only IBM's product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any of IBM's intellectual property rights may be used instead of the IBM product, program, or service. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, except those expressly designated by IBM, are the user's responsibility.

IBM may have patents or pending patent applications covering subject matter in this document. The furnishing of this document does not give you any license to these patents. You can send license inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM Director of Licensing
IBM Corporation
North Castle Drive
Armonk, NY 10504-1785
U.S.A.

For license inquiries regarding double-byte (DBCS) information, contact the IBM Intellectual Property Department in your country or send inquiries, in writing, to:

IBM World Trade Asia Corporation
Licensing
2-31 Roppongi 3-chome, Minato-ku
Tokyo 106, Japan

The following paragraph does not apply to the United Kingdom or any other country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law:

INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MACHINES CORPORATION PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION "AS IS" WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions, therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This information could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in new editions of the publication. IBM may make improvements and/or changes in the product(s) and/or the program(s) described in this publication at any time without notice.

European Union (EU) Statement

This product is in conformity with the protection requirements of EU Council Directive 89/336/EEC on the approximation of the laws of the Member States relating to electromagnetic compatibility. IBM can not accept responsibility for any failure to satisfy the protection requirements resulting from a non-recommended modification of the product, including the fitting of non-IBM option cards.

Year 2000 Statement

This product is Year 2000 ready. When used in accordance with its associated documentation, it is capable of correctly processing, providing, and/or receiving date data within and between the 20th and 21st centuries, provided all other products (for example, software, hardware, and firmware) used with the product properly exchange accurate date data with it.

For more information, refer to:

<http://www.ibm.com/year2000>

Electronic Emission Notices

Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Statement

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

Properly shielded and grounded cables and connectors must be used in order to meet FCC emission limits. IBM is not responsible for any radio or television interference caused by using other than recommended cables and connectors or by unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment. Unauthorized changes or modifications could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Industry Canada Compliance Statement

This Class A digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Avis de conformité aux normes d'Industrie Canada

Cet appareil numérique de la classe A est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

Japanese Voluntary Control Council For Interference (VCCI) Statement

This equipment is in the 1st Class category (information equipment to be used in commercial and/or industrial areas) and conforms to the standards set by the Voluntary Control Council for Interference by Information Technology Equipment aimed at preventing radio interference in commercial and industrial areas.

Consequently, when used in a residential area or in an adjacent area thereto, radio interference may be caused to radios and TV receivers, and so on.

Read the instructions for correct handling.

Power Line Harmonics (JEIDA) Statement

The guidelines of power line harmonics required by JEIDA are satisfied.

Korean Communications Statement

Please note that this device has been approved for business purpose with regard to electromagnetic interference. If you find this is not suitable for your use, you may exchange it for a non-business one.

New Zealand Radiocommunications (Radio) Regulations

Attention: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

Taiwanese Class A Warning Statement

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio interference in which case the user will be required to take adequate measures.

警告使用者：
這是甲類的資訊產品，在
居住的環境中使用時，可
能會造成射頻干擾，在這
種情況下，使用者會被要
求採取某些適當的對策。

Trademarks

The following terms are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, or other countries, or both:

ACF/VTAM	LPDA
AIX	Micr Channel
APPN	MVS/ESA
AS/400	Nways
AT	OS/2
DATABASE 2	Parallel Sysplex
DB2	PowerPC (logo)
Enterprise Systems Connection Architecture	RETAIN
ES/3090	S/370
ES/9000	S/390
ESCON	System/36
Fax Concentrator	VM/ESA
HelpCenter	VTAM
IBM	Wake on LAN

NetView and Tivoli are trademarks of Tivoli Systems, Inc. in the United States, or other countries, or both.

Java and all Java-based trademarks and logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the Windows logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Pentium is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation in the U.S. and other countries.

UNIX is a registered trademark in the United States and other countries licensed exclusively through X/Open Company Limited.

Other company, product, and service names may be trademarks or service marks of others.

Product Safety Information

General Safety

This product meets IBM® safety standards.

Important Safety Information

Be sure to read all caution and danger statements in this book before performing any of the instructions.

Leia todas as instruções de cuidado e perigo antes de executar qualquer operação.

注意和危险声明 (简体中文)

重要事项:

本书中的所有注意和危险声明之前都有编号。该编号用于英语的注意或危险声明与 *Safety Information* 一书中可以找到的翻译版本的注意或危险声明进行交叉引用。

例如，如果一个注意声明以编号 1 开始，那么对该注意声明的翻译出现在 *Safety Information* 一书中的声明 1 中。

在按说明执行任何操作前，请务必阅读所有注意和危险声明。

注意及危險聲明 (中文)

重要資訊：

本書中所有「注意」及「危險」的聲明均以數字開始。此一數字是用來作為交互參考之用，英文「注意」或「危險」聲明可在「安全資訊」(Safety Information) 一書中找到相同內容的「注意」或「危險」聲明的譯文。

例如，有一「危險」聲明以數字 1 開始，則該「危險」聲明的譯文將出現在「安全資訊」(Safety Information) 一書的「聲明」1 中。

執行任何指示之前，請詳讀所有「注意」及「危險」的聲明。

Prenez connaissance de toutes les consignes de type Attention et Danger avant de procéder aux opérations décrites par les instructions.

Lesen Sie alle Sicherheitshinweise, bevor Sie eine Anweisung ausführen.

Accertarsi di leggere tutti gli avvisi di attenzione e di pericolo prima di effettuare qualsiasi operazione.

주의 및 위험 경고문(한글)

중요:

이 책에 나오는 모든 주의 및 위험 경고문은 번호로 시작됩니다.
이 번호는 *Safety Information* 책에 나오는 영문판 주의 및 위험
경고문과 한글판 주의 및 위험 경고문을 상호 참조하는데 사용됩
니다.

예를 들어 주의 경고문이 번호 1로 시작되면 *Safety Information*
책에서 이 주의 경고문은 경고문 1번 아래에 나옵니다.

지시를 따라 수행하기 전에 먼저 모든 주의 및 위험 경고문을 읽
도록 하십시오.

Lea atentamente todas las declaraciones de precaución y peligro ante
de llevar a cabo cualquier operación.

For the **service processor safety notices** refer to Appendix A, "Safety
Information" on page A-1

For 3745 all Models and 3746 Models 9X0 safety notices refer to *IBM 3745
Communication Controller All Models, IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900, IBM
3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950, Safety Information, GA33-0400*

Safety Notices for United Kingdom

1. The IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900 and IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950 are manufactured according to the International Safety Standard EN 60950 and as such are approved in the UK under the General Approval Number NS/G/1234/J/100003 for indirect connection to the public telecommunication network.
2. The network adapter interfaces housed within the IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900 and IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950 are approved separately, each one having its own independent approval number. These interface adapters, supplied by IBM, do not use or contain excessive voltages. An excessive voltage is one that exceeds 42.4 V peak ac or 60 V dc. They interface with the IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900 and IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950 using Safety Extra Low Voltages (SELV) only. In order to maintain the separate (independent) approval of the IBM adapters, it is essential that other optional cards, not supplied by IBM, do not use mains voltages or any other excessive voltages. Seek advice from a competent engineer before installing other adapters not supplied by IBM.

Service Inspection Procedures

The Service Inspection Procedures help service personnel check whether the 3745/3746 conforms to IBM safety criteria. They have to be used each time the 3745/3746 safety is suspected. The *Service Inspection Procedures* section is located at the beginning of the:

- *3745 Communication Controller Models 210 to 61A Maintenance Information Procedures, SY33-2054*
- *3745 Communication Controller Models 130 to 17A Maintenance Information Procedures, SY33-2070*

- *3746-950 Service Guide*, SY33-2108.
- *3746-900 Service Guide*, SY33-2116.

For the service processor, see the Service Inspection Procedures in “Safety Inspection Guide” on page A-3.

About this Book

Who Should Use this Book

The IBM personnel using this book should be:

- Trained to service the Service Processor, IBM 3745 Communication Controller, 3746-900, and 3746-950.
- Familiar with the configuration of the 3745 Communication Controller, 3746-900, and 3746-950.
- Familiar with the Service Processor service documentation.

How to Use this Book

This book provides procedures for installing and maintaining a service processor. To ensure the most efficient installation:

- Read the instructions carefully before attempting to do them,
- Complete each step before going to the next one,
- Go through the chapters sequentially.

How this Book is Organized

Chapter 1	Presents the procedures to install and connect the service processor, the 8228, and the RSF modem. It also gives procedures to customize the MOSS-E parameters.
Chapter 2	Introduces to the service processor problem determination
Chapter 3	Gives MAP for service processor troubleshooting.
Chapter 4	Presents the diagnostics and tests available on the service processor and how to invoke them.
Chapter 5	Gives the procedures for service processor FRU exchange.
Chapter 6	Gives the CE leaving procedure.
Appendix A	Provides safety notices for the service processor
Appendix B	Provides 6275 specifications
Appendix C	Provides parameter worksheets for the service processor.
Appendix D	Provides the supported Connections between the service processor and a remote workstation
Appendix E	Explains how to use the 7855 buttons
Appendix F	Gives the component locations for the controller expansion, and explains how to install or remove 6275 in controller Expansion.

- Appendix G** Gives the external cable references.
- Appendix H** Provides service processor aids for FRU location and removal, and for configuration and setup.
- Appendix I** Provides service processor part numbers
- Appendix J** Gives the **service and customer documentation bibliography**.

A **list of abbreviations**, and an **index** are provided at the end of this book.

Where to Find More Information

For a complete list of the Service Processor, 3745, 3746-900, and 3746-950 customer and service information manuals, see at the end of this manual. In this *SPIM*, references are made to the following publications:

3746-950 Installation Guide, SY33-2107

3746-900 Installation Guide, SY33-2114

3745 Communication Controller Models 210 to 61A Maintenance Information Procedures, SY33-2054

3745 Communication Controller Models 130 to 17A Maintenance Information Procedures, SY33-2070

3746-950 Service Guide, SY33-2108

3746-900 Service Guide, SY33-2116

3745 Communication Controller Models A and 3746 Models 900 and 950: Planning Guide, GA33-0457

World Wide Web

You can access the latest news and information about IBM network products, customer service and support, and microcode upgrades via the Internet at the URL: <http://www.networking.ibm.com/>

Online Documentation from CD-ROM

Starting at EC F12380 (and above), with the service processor is shipped a CD which contains the LIC and a copy of the 3746 web site. You will find from this web page, marketing, PE, and all information about CCP products.

To access this page:

1. Insert the CD into the CD disk drive of the SP.
2. From the MOSS-E primary menu, click on **Information**
3. Double click on **CD-ROM documentation**
4. Then if you want to display the CCP documentation, click on **Documentation**
5. Click on **La Gaude Information Development: Communication Controllers Information**

Note: To have the very last version of the web site, connect to Internet at: <http://w3.lagaude.ibm.com/ccp/3746.htm>

Service Personnel Definitions

See the *3745 Communication Controller Models 210 to 61A Maintenance Information Procedures*, SY33-2054, *3745 Communication Controller Models 130 to 17A Maintenance Information Procedures*, SY33-2070, or the *3746-950 Service Guide*, SY33-2108.

Chapter 1. Installing and Setting Up Your Service Processor

Installation Scenarios And Documentation	1-2
Documentation	1-2
Installation Scenarios	1-3
Installing Your Service Processor (Based on 6275 Model 56U or 83U)	1-7
Service Processor Overview	1-7
Service Processor Installation Tasks	1-8
Step 1 - Preparing Your Installation	1-8
Step 2 - Installing the System Unit, Display, and keyboard	1-9
Step 3 - Installing the Service Processor Access Unit (8228)	1-18
Installing and Connecting the RSF Modem to the Service Processor	1-21
Step 4 - Installing and Connecting the 7858 to the Service Processor	1-22
7858 Modem installation	1-22
Installing the Modem	1-23
Setting the 7858 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)	1-25
Saving the Configuration of the 7858	1-25
Connecting the 7858	1-26
Step 4 - Installing and Connecting the 7857 to the Service Processor	1-27
Telecommunication Cables Part Numbers	1-28
Installation procedure	1-28
Setting the 7857 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)	1-31
Saving the Configuration of the 7857	1-31
Connecting the 7857 to COM1	1-31
Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor	1-33
Complete Your Installation	1-48

Installation Scenarios And Documentation

Documentation

Note: The following list gives the references to all the documents that can be used during the installation, but depending on your installation scenario not all of the documents will be needed.

Documents used during the installation:

1. 3746-900 IG: *3746-900 Installation Guide*, SY33-2114 (see note 1)
2. 3745 IG: *3745/210-61A Installation Guide*, SY33-2057 (see note 2)
3. 3746-950 IG: *3746-950 Installation Guide*, SY33-2107 (see note 4)
4. Output from the standalone Controller Configuration and Management.
5. *3745/130-17A Installation Guide*, SY33-2067 (see note 3)
6. SPIM:
 - *Service Processor Installation and Maintenance (Based on 7585, 3172, and 9585)*, SY33-2120
 - *Service Processor Installation and Maintenance (Based on 6275)*, SY33-2125
7. NNPI:
 - *Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance (Based on 7585 or 3172)*, SY33-2112
 - *Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance (Based on 6275)*, SY33-2126
8. *Service Processor and Network Node Processor Service User*, SY33-2127
9. MES: 3745 MES and Field BMs for model conversion
10. *3745 Bypass Card Plugging Guide*, SY33-2097 (on line document see note 1)
11. *7855 Modem Model 10 Guide to Operation*, GA33-0160 or *IBM 7857 Guide to Operation*, GA13-1839
12. Parameter sheets from the *3745 Communication Controller Models A and 3746 Models 900 and 950: Planning Guide*, GA33-0457.

Notes:

This document is used when:

1. Installing a 3746-900.
2. Installing a 3745 Model X1A.
3. Installing a 3745 Model 17A.
4. Installing a 3746-950.
5. Installing the MES 3745 models conversion to models A
6. Installing the MES 3746-900 model conversion to 3746-950

Installation Scenarios

Depending on the machine and the MES received, determine which installation scenario you are going to perform (from **Scenario 1** to **Scenario 16**). Refer to Table 1-1 on page 1-4 and Table 1-1 on page 1-4 to see how the **installation tasks** can be distributed **between 2 CEs** and define which **document** must be used to **start the installation** and have an overview of the installation sequence.

Note: Refer to Table 1-2 on page 1-4 for more details about each scenario. If you are installing a 3745 Model 17A, the statements concerning the installation of an expansion frame and the procedures "CDF verify" and "locate bypass cards positions" are not applicable.

NOTE

You are able to install the 3746-900 first, then connect the service processor and run all diagnostics. Afterward the 3745 can be modified to model A (if necessary) and connected to the 3746-900

<i>Table 1-1. Installation Scenarios</i>	
Machine and/or MES Received	Scenario
3745 model 170 or model 210 to 610	1
Service Processor	2
3745 MES model conversion and 3746-900	3
3745 MES model conversion and 3746-900 and service processor	4
3745 Model 17A or model 21A to 61A	5
3745 Model 17A or model 21A to 61A and service processor	6
3746-900	7
3746-900 and 3745 MES model conversion	8
3746-900 and 3745 MES and service processor	9
3746-900 and 3745 model 17A or 21A to 61A	10
3746-900 and 3745 model 17A or 21A to 61A and service processor	11
3746-950 and network node processor	12
3746-950, service processor, and network node processor	13
3746-900 MES conversion to model 3746-950 and network node processor	14
3746-900 MES conversion to model 3746-950, service processor and network node processor	15
3746-900 MES installation of APPN® and network node processor	16

Note: The installation sequence given in Table 1-2 can be modified as you are able to install the 3746-900 first and then connect to the 3745 model A. It is no more mandatory to start with the 3745 MES (to migrate to model A) or with the 3745 Installation Guide.

Scenario	CE	Tasks	Documentation	Installation Sequence
Scenario 1	1st	Install the 3745-XX0 base frame	3745 Installation Guide	Start with the 3745 IG and install the 3745-XX0
	2nd	Install expansion frame (if any)	3745 Installation Guide	
Scenario 2	1st	Install the service processor	Service Processor Installation and Maintenance	Start with the SPIM and install the SP.
Scenario 3	1st	Install the MES model conversion	MES model conversion XX0 to XXA	Start with the MES and connect the 3745 XXA to the existing SP.
Scenario 4	1st	Install the MES model conversion	MES model conversion XX0 to XXA	Start with the MES and using the SPIM install the SP.
	2nd	Install the Service Processor	Service processor Installation and Maintenance	
Scenario 5	1st	Install the 3745-XXA base frame	3745 Installation Guide	Start with the 3745 IG and connect the 3745-XXA to the existing SP.
	2nd	Install expansion frame (if any)	3745 Installation Guide	

Scenario	CE	Tasks	Documentation	Installation Sequence
Scenario 6	1st	Install the 3745-XXA base frame	3745 Installation Guide	Start with the 3745 IG and using the SPIM install and connect the SP.
	2nd	Install the Service Processor	Service Processor Installation and maintenance	
Scenario 7	1st	Install the 3746-900 (off line)	3746-900 Installation Guide	Start with the 3746 IG and install and connect the 3746-900 to the 3745-XXA.
	2nd	Prepare the 3745-XXA: CDF verify, Bypass Cards	3746-900 Installation Guide	
	2CEs	Connect the 3746-900 to the 3745	3746-900 Installation Guide	
Scenario 8	1st	Install the MES model conversion and prepare the 3745-XXA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CDF verify - Bypass Cards 	MES model conversion XX0 to XXA 3746-900 Installation Guide	Start with the MES to convert the 3745 to model XXA, then using the 3746 IG install and connect the 3746-900
	2nd 2CEs	Install the 3746-900 (off line) Connect the 3746-900 to the 3745	3746-900 Installation Guide 3746-900 Installation Guide	
Scenario 9	1st	Install the MES model conversion and prepare the 3745-XXA <ul style="list-style-type: none"> CDF verify - Bypass Cards 	MES model conversion XX0 to XXA 3746-900 Installation Guide	Start with the 3745 MES convert the 3745 to XXA using the SPIM install the SP, then using the 3746 IG install and connect the 3746-900
	2nd	Install the Service Processor	Service Processor Installation and maintenance	
	2CEs	Install the 3746-900 (off line) Connect the 3746-900 to the 3745	3746-900 Installation Guide 3746-900 Installation Guide	
Scenario 10	1st	Install the 3745-XXA base frame	3745 Installation Guide	Start with the 3745 IG install the 3745 XXA, then using the 3746 IG install the 3746-900. The machines are connected to an existing SP.
	2nd	Install expansion frame (if any) and the 3746-900	3745 Installation Guide 3746-900 Installation Guide	
	2CEs	Connect the 3746-900 to the 3745	3746-900 Installation Guide	
Scenario 11	1st	Install the 3745-XXA base frame and the Service Processor	3745 Installation Guide Service Processor Installation	Start with the 3745 IG install the 3745 XXA, using the SPIM install the SP, then using the 3746 IG install the 3746-900.
	2nd	Install expansion frame (if any) and the 3746-900	3745 Installation Guide 3746-900 Installation Guide	
	2CEs	Connect the 3746-900 to the 3745	3746-900 Installation Guide	
Scenario 12	1st	Install the 3746-950	3746-950 Installation Guide	Start with the 3746 IG and connect the 3746 950 to the existing SP. Then using the network node processor installation and maintenance, install the NNP.
	2nd	Install the Network Node Processor	Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance	

Scenario	CE	Tasks	Documentation	Installation Sequence
Scenario 13	1st	Install the 3746-950	3746-950 Installation Guide	Start with the 3746 IG install the 3746-950, the SPIM to install the SP, and the network node processor installation and maintenance to install the NNP.
	2nd	Install Service Processor	Service processor Installation and Maintenance	
	2nd	Install the Network Node Processor	Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance	
Scenario 14	1st	Install the MES model conversion from 3746-900 to 3746-950	3746-900 to 3746-950 MES model conversion and the 3746-950 Installation Guide	Start with the MES then use the 3746 IG to connect the 3746-950 to an existing SP, and the network node processor installation and maintenance to install the NNP.
Scenario 15	1st	Install the MES model conversion from 3746-900 to 3746-950	3746-900 to 3746-950 MES model conversion, 3746-950 IG and the	Start with the MES and the 3746-950 IG then use the SPIM to install the SP and the network node processor installation and maintenance to install the NNP.
	2nd	Install the Service Processor	Service Processor Installation and Maintenance	
	2nd	Install the Network Node Processor	Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance	
Scenario 16	1st	Install APPN on the 374-900 MES	MES APPN on 3746-900	Start with the MES to install APPN on the 3746-900, then use the NNPI to install the network node processor.
	2nd	Install the Network Node Processor	Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance	

Table 1-2. Installation Scenarios

Go To

- “Installing Your Service Processor (Based on 6275 Model 56U or 83U)” on page 1-7 .

Installing Your Service Processor (Based on 6275 Model 56U or 83U)

Service Processor Overview

The service processor is based on an IBM 6275 Model 56U or 83U, see “Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility” on page H-8 for details of the features installed.

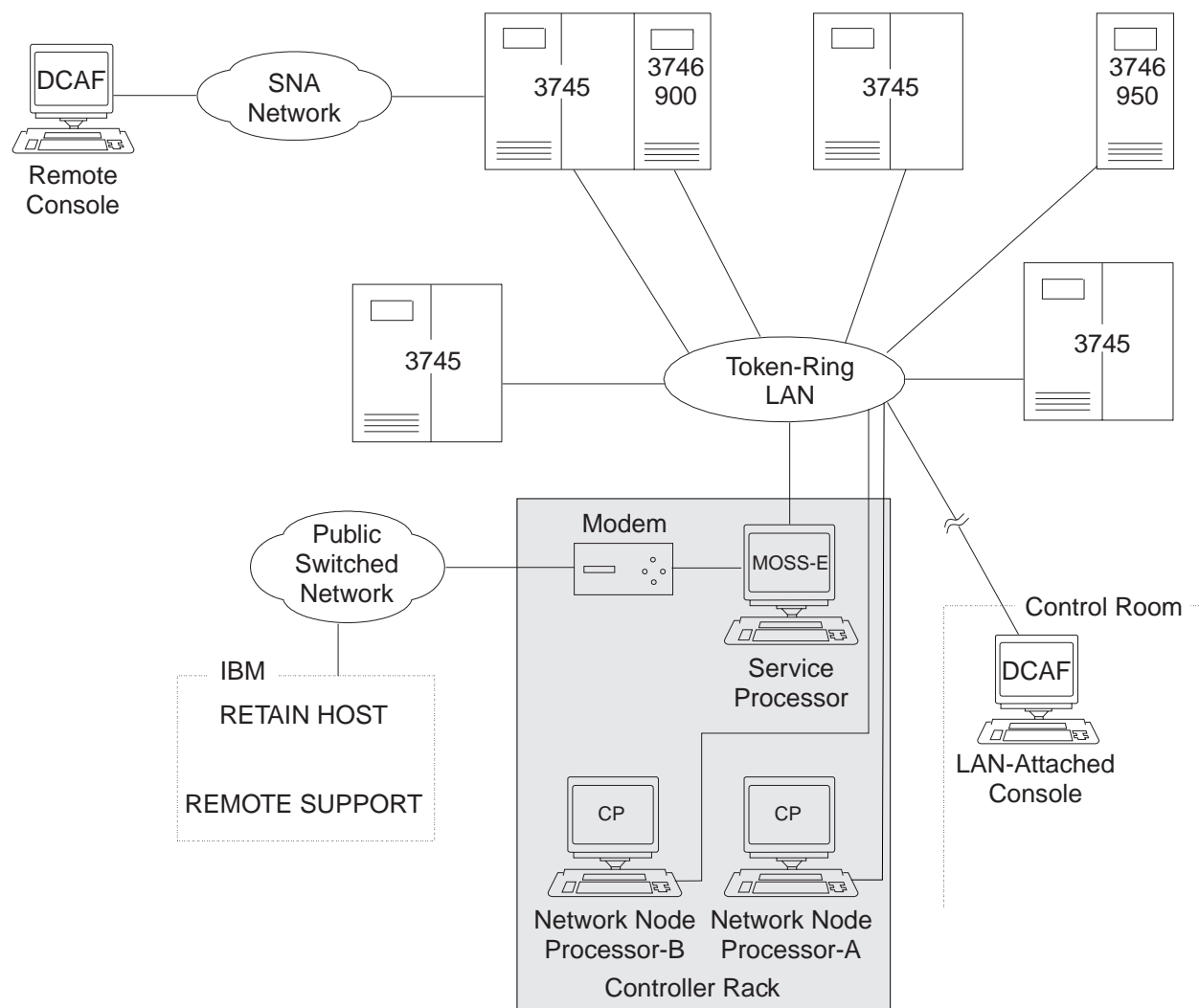


Figure 1-1. Service Processor Environment

Service Processor Installation Tasks

Note: If you are not **familiar** with the Service Processor operations, refer to *Service Processor and Network Node Processor Service User*, SY33-2127, then return here.

TASK	DESCRIPTION	GO TO
1	Installation Preparation	"Step 1 - Preparing Your Installation"..
2	Install the System Unit, Display, and Keyboard	"Step 2 - Installing the System Unit, Display, and keyboard" on page 1-9..
3	Install the 8228 and connect to the Service Processor	"Step 3 - Installing the Service Processor Access Unit (8228)" on page 1-18..
4	Install and connect the RSF modem to the Service Processor	"Installing and Connecting the RSF Modem to the Service Processor" on page 1-21 ..
5	Customize your service processor according to the customer's options	"Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor" on page 1-33..

Step 1 - Preparing Your Installation

Obtain from the customer the following **Parameter worksheets**:

1. "Parameter definitions for RSF"
2. "NetView path parameters"
3. "Service Processor integration"
4. "Service Processor parameters for DCAF"
5. "NCP dump transfer" (not applicable for 3746-950)

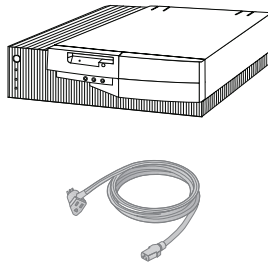
These parameter worksheets are part of the *3745 Communication Controller Models A and 3746 Models 900 and 950: Planning Guide*, GA33-0457 Appendix A and must be filled in by the customer. A copy of these parameter worksheets is given at the end of this manual see Appendix C, "Parameter Worksheets" on page C-1.

Step 2 - Installing the System Unit, Display, and keyboard

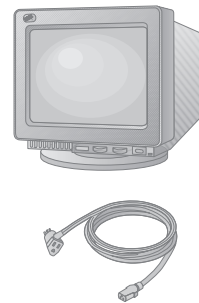
1. ____ Unpack Your Service Processor

You need the following items to complete this installation:

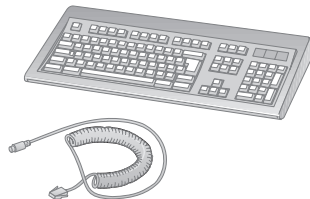
- ☐ Service Processor and Power Cord



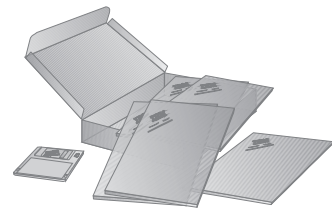
- ☐ Display and Display Power Cord



- ☐ Keyboard and Keyboard Cable



- ☐ Publications and diskettes



2. ____ Using label (PN 0782966), **identify** your Service Processor-A or Service Processor-B by sticking the appropriate label **A** on the front side of the unit (refer to Figure 1-2).

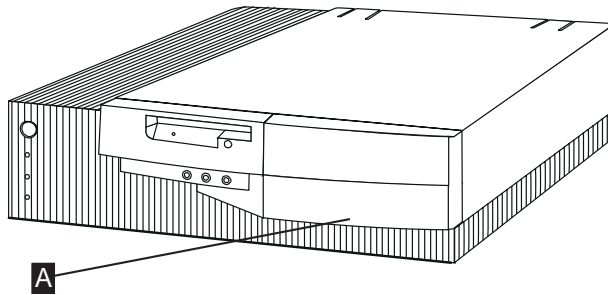


Figure 1-2. Installing Label on the Front Side of the Service Processor

The service processor, display, and keyboard can be installed:

- On a **table**, go to **step 14 on page 1-15** .
- In a **controller expansion**, in that case the display and keyboard can be installed:
 - On a table, go to **step 11 on page 1-14** .
 - In the controller expansion, go to **step 3 on page 1-11** .

3. ____ Open the front and rear doors of the controller expansion. Refer to Figure F-3 on page F-4 and locate the positions to install the brackets for the display and the service processor. Locate also the position to install the service drawer.
4. ____ For the display and the service processor, install four brackets (PN 58G5752) and secure using eight screws (PN 2665527).

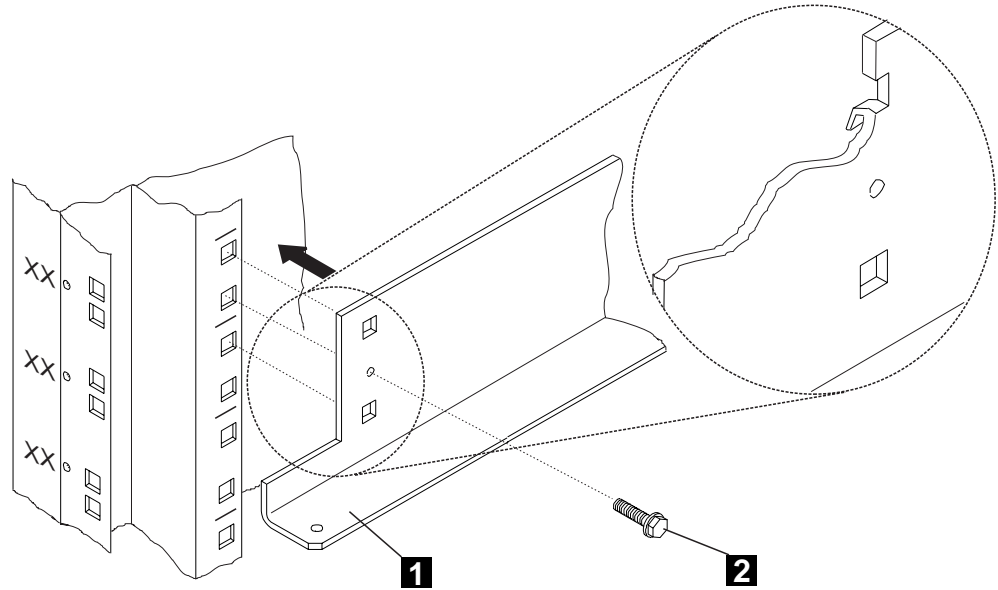


Figure 1-3. Installing Brackets PN 58G5752

5. ____ On the brackets installed for the display, install plate **2** (PN 58G5755) using four screws **1** (PN 1621230)

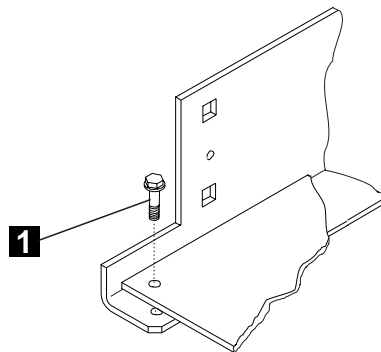


Figure 1-4. Installing Plate PN 58G5755

6. ____ Slide the display screen on the top of the controller expansion (refer to Figure 1-5).

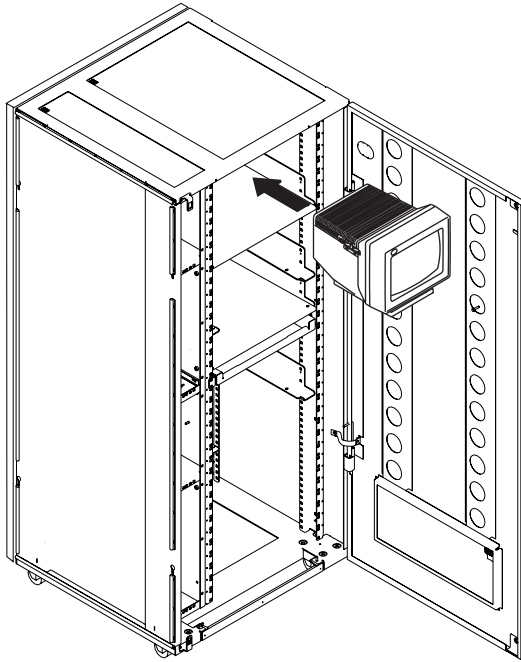


Figure 1-5. Installing the Display Screen in the Controller Expansion (Front Side)

7. ____ Refer to Figure 1-6, and if needed install four captive nuts **A** (PN 58G5766) on the front and on the rear side of the controller expansion.

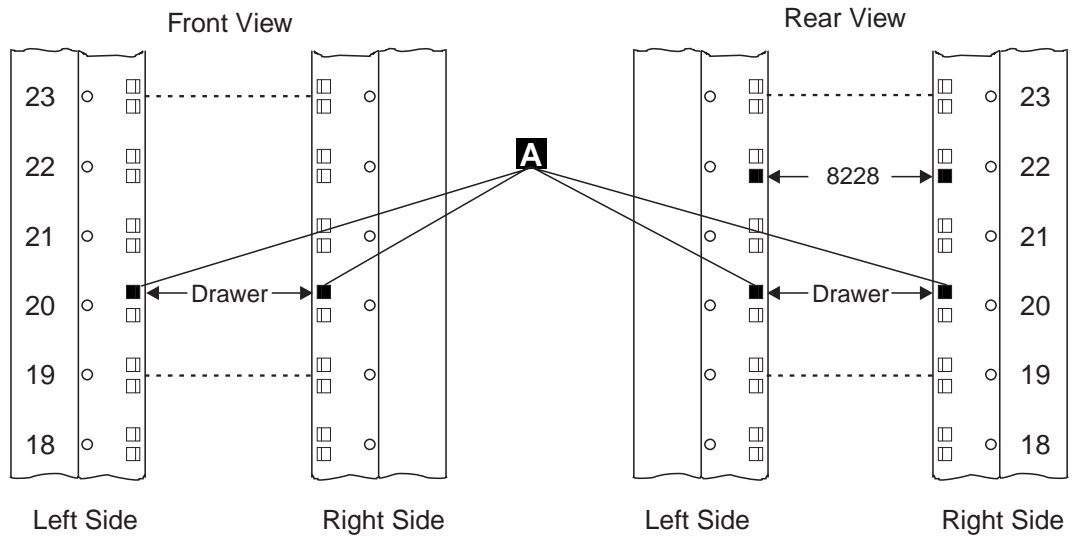


Figure 1-6. Installing Captive Nuts for the Service Drawer

8. ____ Refer to Figure 1-7, on the rear side of the controller expansion, install bracket **A** using two screws **C** (PN 1621230).
9. ____ On the front side of the controller expansion, slide the drawer **B** on the bracket **A** and secure using two screws **C** (PN 1621230).

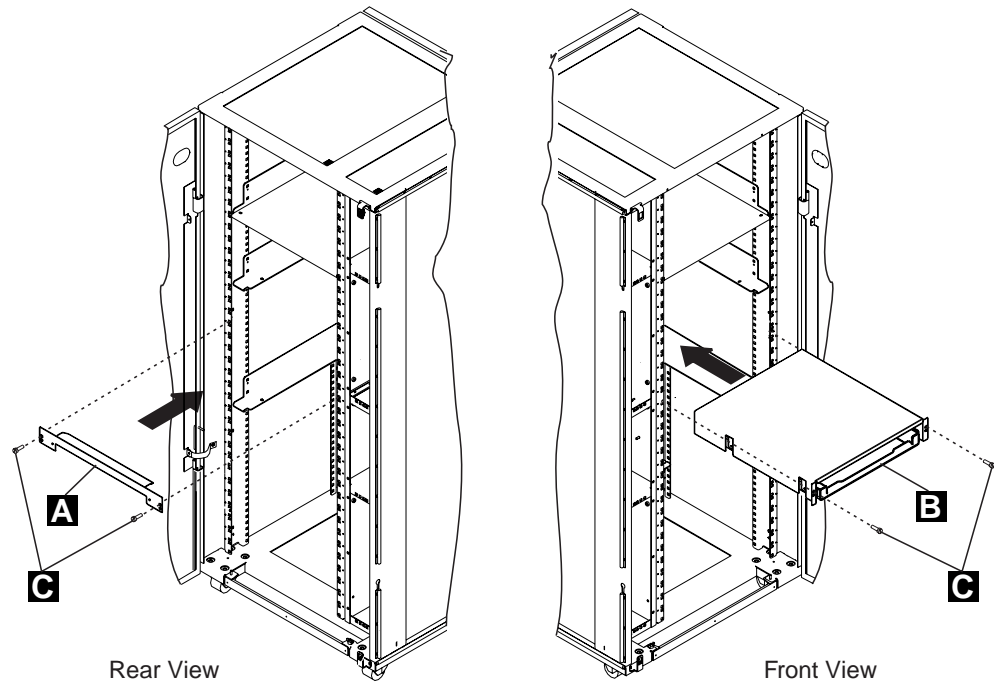
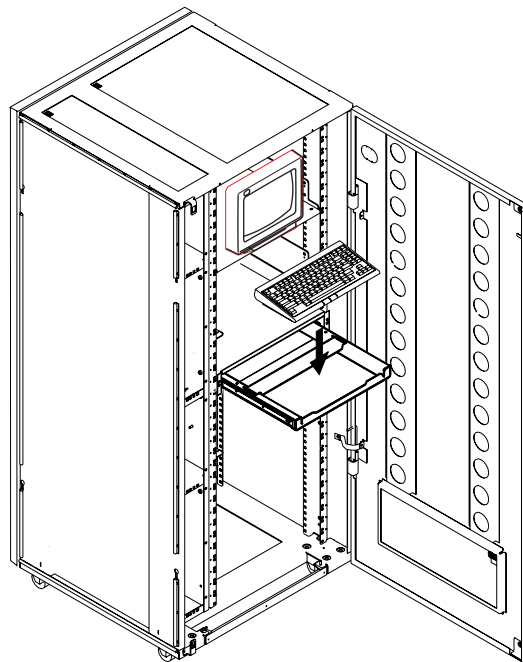


Figure 1-7. Installing the Service Drawer

10. ____ Open the drawer and install the keyboard as shown in Figure 1-8.



11. ____ Locate the captive nuts used to secure the service processor in the controller expansion. If already installed, go to step 13, otherwise go to step 12.
12. ____ Refer to Figure 1-9, install four captive nuts (PN 58G5766) on the left and right side of the controller expansion.

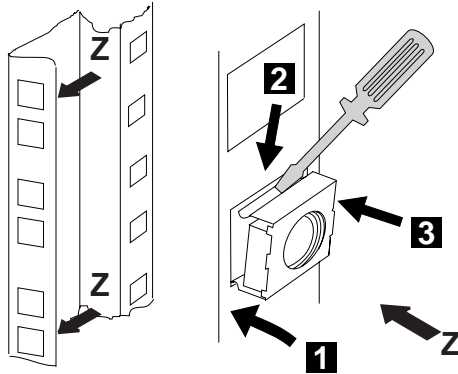


Figure 1-9. Installing the Captive Nuts for the 6275

13. ____ Slide the service processor unit on the brackets as shown in Figure 1-10, then go to step 15 on page 1-15. If you have any problem to slide the service processor into the controller expansion refer to “Installing the 6275 into the Controller Expansion” on page F-11, then go to step 15 on page 1-15.

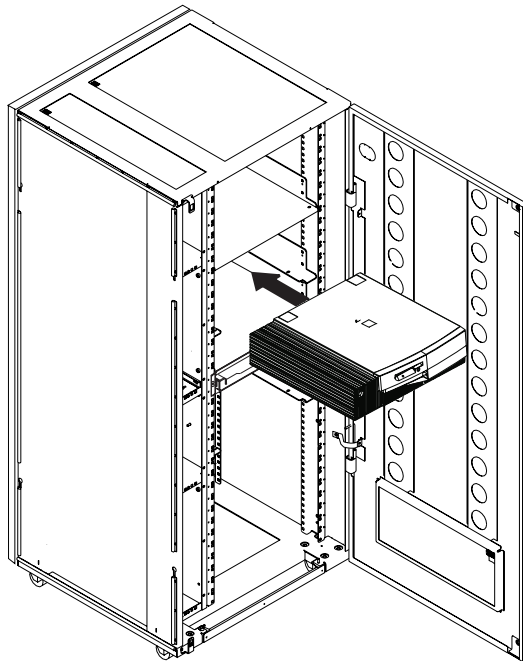


Figure 1-10. Installing the Service Processor Unit in the Controller Expansion (Front Side)

14. ____ **Obtain** a table or a desk large enough to receive the service processor, the display, the keyboard, and the modem, and go to step 15.
15. ____ **Connect** the cables to the 6275 as follows (see Figure 1-11):
- ____ Connect cable (PN 49G2224) keyboard plug **A** and mouse plug **B** to their respective connector at the rear of the service processor
- Note:** If you are installing the keyboard outside of the controller expansion, use cable PN 59G1271.
- ____ Connect the service processor power cord **C**.
 - ____ Connect the token ring cable **D** (PN 6339098) to the service processor connector.
 - ____ Connect the display signal cable **F** (PN 92F0329) to the service processor connector.
- Note:** If you are installing the display outside of the controller expansion, use cable PN 59G1270.
- ____ *After you secure all these connections, plug the power cords into properly grounded electrical outlets.*

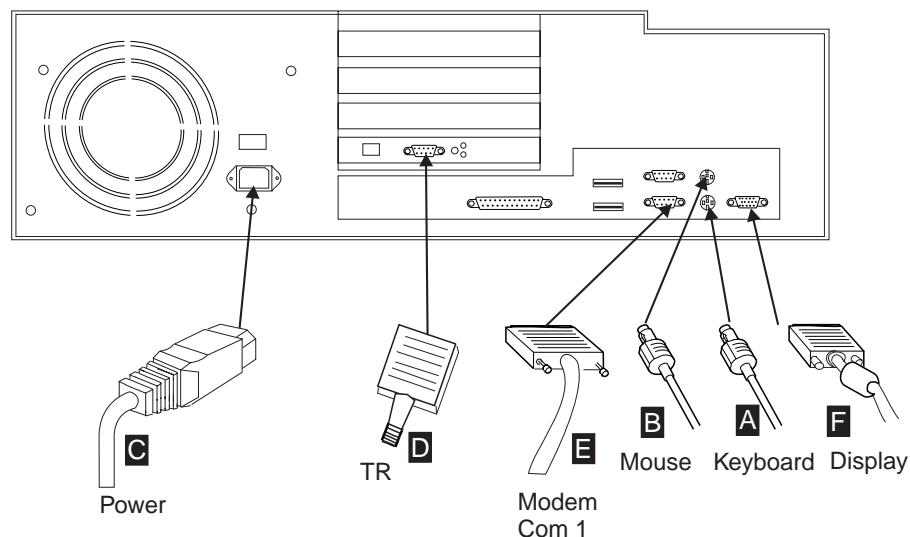


Figure 1-11. Cable Locations

Note: Cable **E** is the cable coming from the modem and it will be connected later, refer to “Installing and Connecting the RSF Modem to the Service Processor” on page 1-21.

Go To

If you have installed:

- **All the units** in the controller expansion, go to **step 16 on page 1-16**
- The **keyboard** and **display** are installed **on a table**, go to **step 17 on page 1-17**.
- **All the units** on a table, go to 19 on page 1-18

Warning

The ac outlet distribution box is connected to a **220V** power source, all the units must be set to support this voltage.

16. ____ Route and connect the power cords (PN 58G5783) from the display and service processor unit to the ac outlet distribution box as shown in Figure 1-12. Secure these cables using tie clamps along the frame, then go to step 18 on page 1-17.

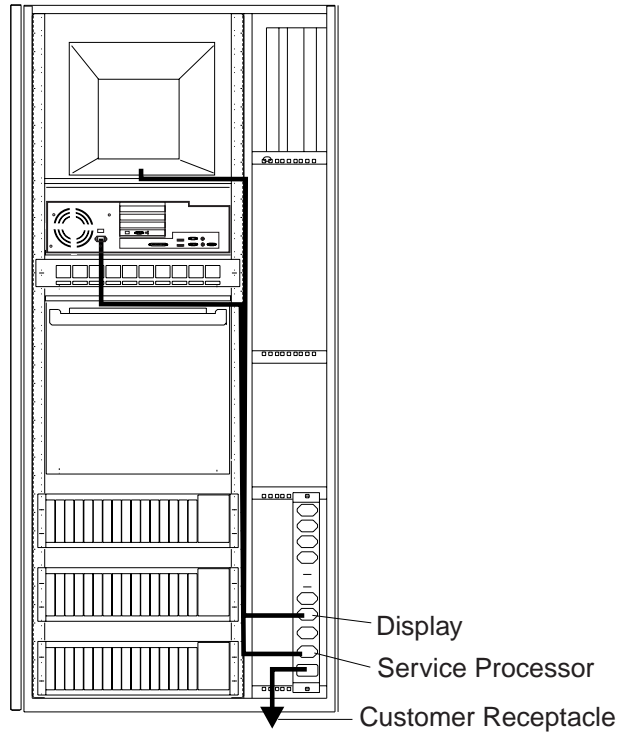


Figure 1-12. Power Cords Connection

17. ____ Connect the display cable **5** to connector **6** of cable **7** (PN 59G1270), then connect the keyboard cable **9** (PN 59G1271) to connectors K and M.

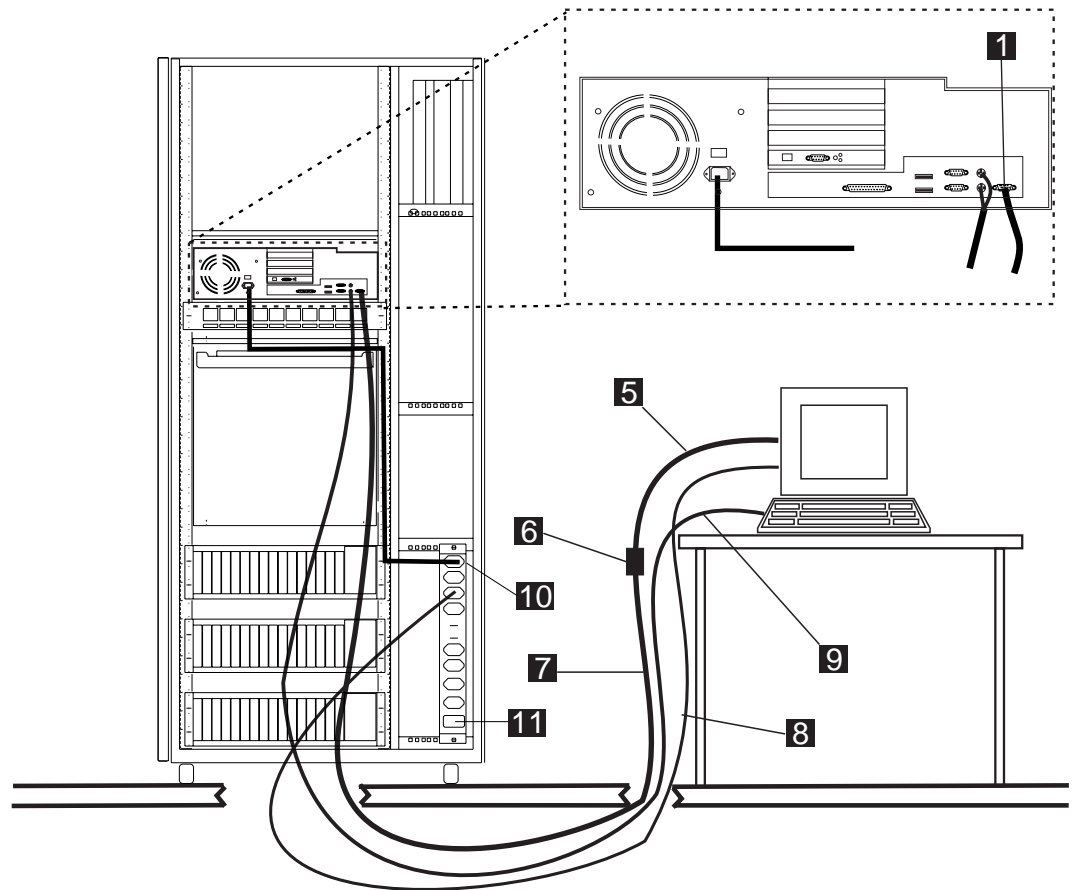


Figure 1-13. Installing the Display and Keyboard on a Table

18. ____ If it is not already plugged, connect the main power cord **A** coming from the ac outlet distribution box to the customer receptacle (refer to Figure 1-14).

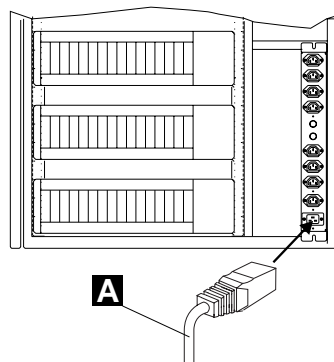


Figure 1-14. Power Cord for Power Strip

19. ____ If the customer ordered a **"backup"** Service Processor, resume step 1 on page 1-9 to step 14 on page 1-15 to install this machine near the **"active"** service processor.
Install the system unit, display, and keyboard but **never** connect this machine to the LAN.
This Service Processor is used to replace the "active" Service Processor if it fails.

Step 3 - Installing the Service Processor Access Unit (8228)

1. ____ Unpack the 8228, and then reset the 8228 ports as explained in the following steps:
Note: Use the IBM 8228 Setup Aid after you have installed the 8228 and before you connect any cables to it. Save one Setup Aid to be used later if you relocate an 8228.
2. ____ Before you begin, make sure no cables are connected to the 8228. If a cable bracket has been installed on the 8228, remove it.
3. ____ Insert the aid into receptacle 1 of the 8228. The yellow stripe should be aligned with the edge of the receptacle to ensure that the aid is firmly seated.

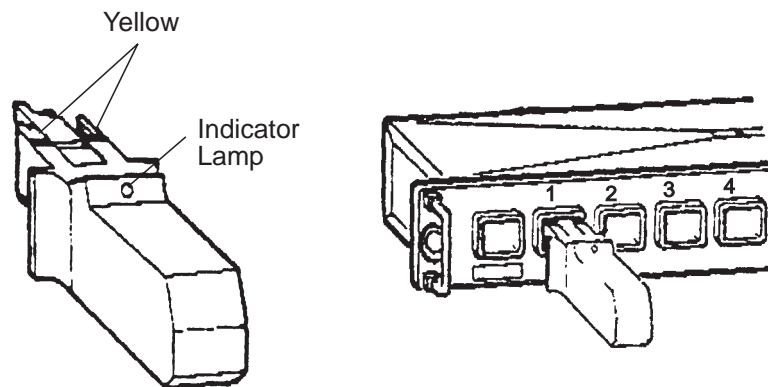


Figure 1-15. Use of the 8228 Setup Aid

The light will glow brightly when the aid is initially inserted and will gradually dim when the aid is firmly seated in the receptacle.

If the light does not glow brightly when you insert the Setup Aid, remove the screw from the aid and replace the battery. If the light still does not glow brightly after you have replaced the battery, try another Setup Aid.

4. ____ Leave the aid in the receptacle for four seconds after the light has gone out. Remove the aid from the receptacle and insert it into the next receptacle. The yellow stripe should be aligned with the edge of the receptacle to ensure that the aid is firmly seated.

Go to the next receptacle and repeat this step until you have set each receptacle, 1 through 8.

5. ____ When you have set receptacle 8, insert the aid into the RI receptacle for four seconds.

The light should glow brightly while the aid is in the receptacle. If the light does not come on or goes out while the aid is connected to the receptacle, the 8228 must be replaced. Notify your network planner or supervisor.

Note: The 8228 Setup Aid is to be used only in setting up the 8228 either initially or after relocating the 8228. It should never be used when the network is operating.

6. ____ Install the 8228 in a safe place near the service processor. If you received a controller expansion, the 8228 is installed on the rear side of the controller expansion using two screws (PN 1621232) and two captive nuts (PN 58G5766) see Figure 1-16. Using label **A** (PN 0782966), identify the 8228 as Service Processor Access Unit.

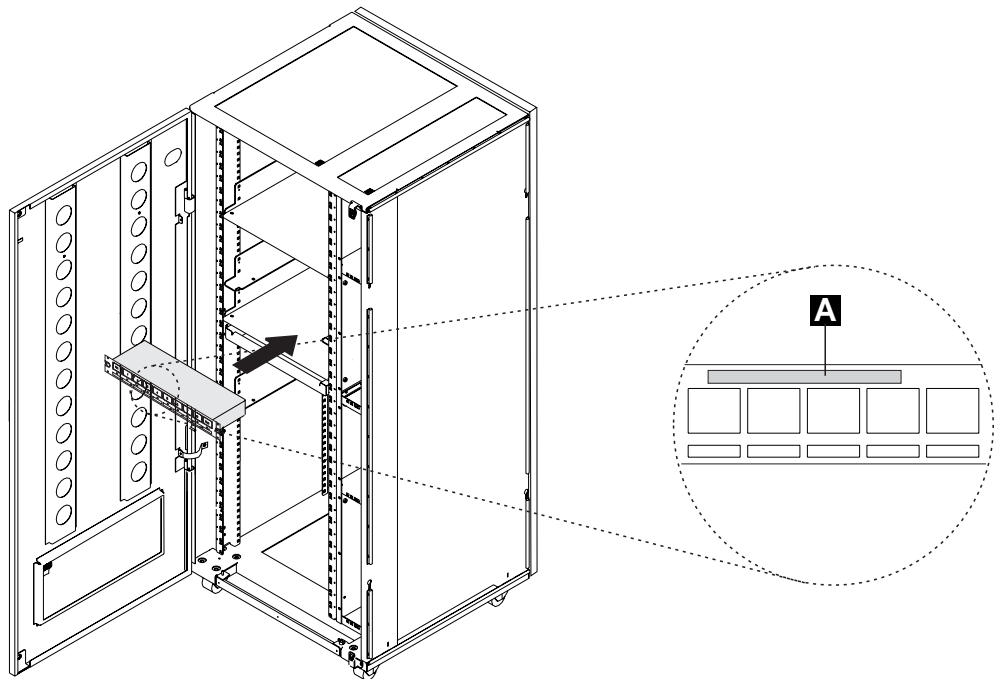


Figure 1-16. Installing the 8228 (Controller Expansion Rear side)

7. ____ Connect the 8228 to the Service Processor as follows:

Note: If you have a controller expansion, refer to Figure 1-18 on page 1-20, if not refer to Figure 1-17 on page 1-20.

- a. ____ Plug connector **1** of cable **A** to to the service processor
- b. ____ Using a sticker, identify the connector **2** as the "service processor cable".
- c. ____ Plug connector **2** to **any plug** of the 8228 from **1 to 8**

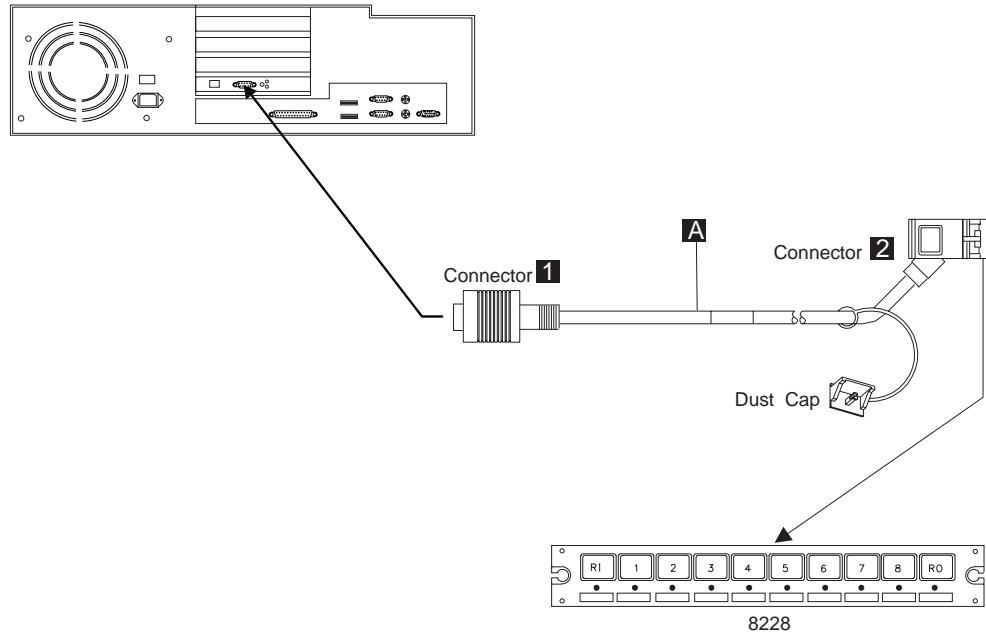


Figure 1-17. Connecting the 8228 to the Service Processor

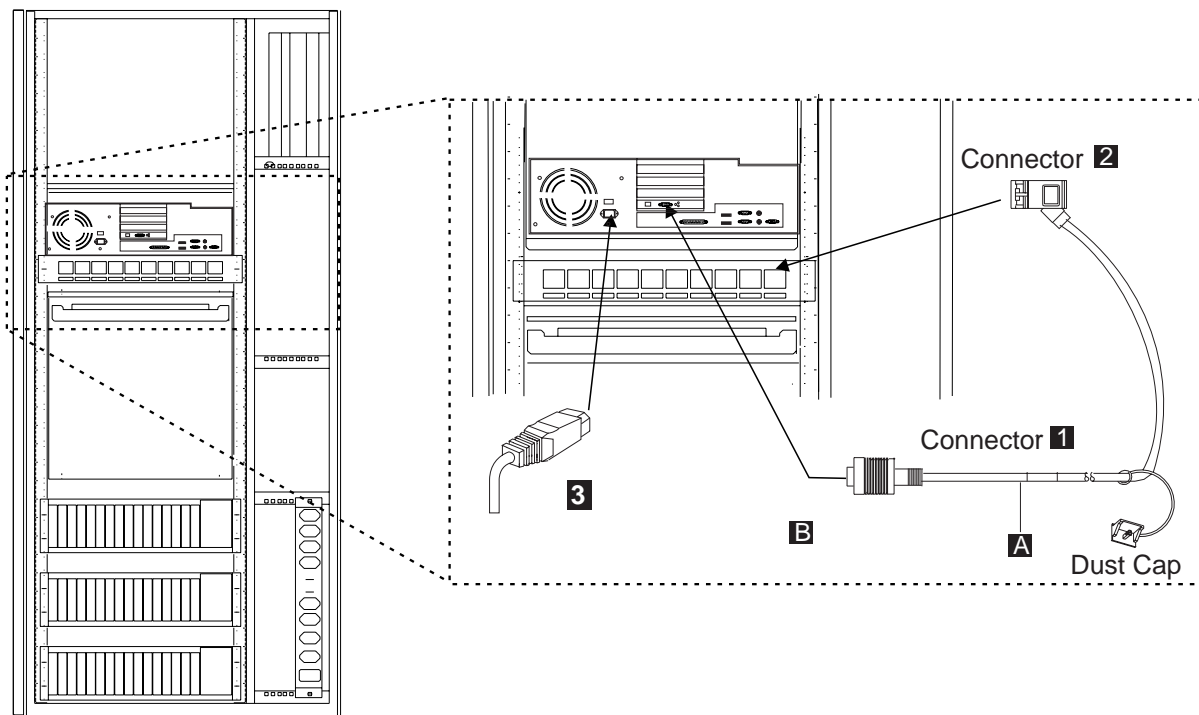


Figure 1-18. Connecting the 8228 to the Service Processor Installed in the Controller Expansion

Go to “Installing and Connecting the RSF Modem to the Service Processor” on page 1-21

Installing and Connecting the RSF Modem to the Service Processor

Refer to Appendix D, “Supported Connections between the Service Processor and a Remote Workstation” on page D-1 to see if the connection between your service processor modem and remote workstation modem is supported.

Go To

If you are installing:

- A **7858**, go to “Step 4 - Installing and Connecting the 7858 to the Service Processor” on page 1-22
- A **7857**, go to “Step 4 - Installing and Connecting the 7857 to the Service Processor” on page 1-27

Note: For the other types of RSF Modems, use the installation instructions shipped with the modem (set the modem speed to 9600 bps).

Step 4 - Installing and Connecting the 7858 to the Service Processor

Notes

1. If you are not familiar with the 7858, refer to the *IBM 7858 Professional Modem Guide to Operation*, GA13-1981.
2. Power requirements:
 - Low voltage range: 90 to 137 V ac.
 - High voltage range: 180 to 265 V ac.
3. The document *Power Supply and Telecommunication Connections for IBM Modems* GA33-0054, contains useful information about the different telecommunication connectors and power supply plugs.
4. Read the *IBM Telecommunication Products Safety Handbook*, SD21-0030.

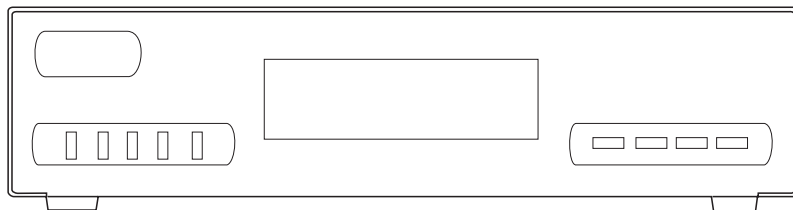


Figure 1-19. 7858 Front Side

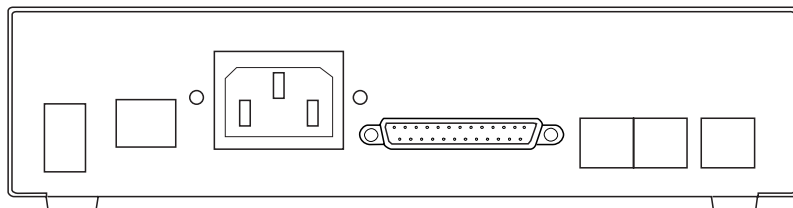


Figure 1-20. 7858 Rear Panel

7858 Modem installation

This chapter describes how the modem can be easily installed and how to configure it in order to have it immediately operational.

Besides the modem and this manual, the carton should contain:

- The Power Attachment Cord.
- Two Telecommunication cables:
 - Black cable for the switched line, with label SW, which fits into the PSTN socket in the modem rear panel.
 - Gray cable for the leased line, with label LL, which fits into the LL socket in the modem rear panel.
- The IBM Telecommunication Products Safety Handbook.

If any of these items is missing or damaged, contact the place of purchase for instructions on how to exchange your modem or obtain the missing items.

Installing the Modem

Warning

In order to avoid damages to the unit, before starting the installation, verify the modem input AC Voltage setting against the power voltage source available at your wall socket.

If needed, the selector switch can easily be moved to the correct position, using a screwdriver or a pen:

- Switch set to 115 for low voltage range: 90 - 137 VAC.
- Switch set to 230 for high voltage range: 180 - 265 VAC.

- Step 1. ____ **Be sure** that the **power switch** located on the modem rear panel is **off** (switch in position "O")
- Step 2. ____ If you are going to use a switched line telecommunication cable, plug it into the **PSTN** socket located on the modem rear panel. If this modem is **not** being installed in the United Kingdom, connect the other end of the cable to the telecommunication line.
- Step 3. ____ If you plan to use a leased line telecommunication cable, plug it into the **LL** socket located on the modem rear panel. If this modem is **not** being installed in the United Kingdom, connect the other end of the cable to the telecommunication line.
- Step 4. ____ Connect the power attachment cord to the AC power socket located on the modem rear panel and the power plug to a standard 3 pin grounded ac outlet. Then, if this modem is being installed in the United Kingdom, connect the telecommunication cables you have attached to the modem, to the telecommunication lines.
- Step 5. ____ You are now requested to observe the modem power on sequence.

This is the normal power on sequence:

- PWR light is turned on.
- SELFTEST RUNNING message is displayed for about 15 seconds.

Set the modem power switch to **on** (switch in position "I").

If the PWR light is not **on** and the voltage selector switch is correctly set and you are sure the power voltage is present at the wall socket, the modem is defective and should be replaced.

If the message SELFTEST RUNNING is not appearing on the operator panel within 10 seconds, the modem is defective and should be replaced. This message remains on the display for about 15 seconds, then it is changed by the power on sequence.

If the modem is set to the factory defaults, the operator panel shows :

```
AT CMD  ec aa
td_ rd_ dsr_ ll_
```

Figure 1-21. 7858 Operator Panel Display

This operational message shows that the modem is set in AT command mode for switched line operation with error control enabled and will auto-answer an incoming call.

In the next steps, you are instructed to manipulate the front panel buttons of the modem. Unless the step suggests otherwise, do not press them in for longer than one second.

The **next Step** reset the modem options to the factory default configuration 0. Jump ahead to step 7 if the modem has never been used.

- Step 6. ____ Set the modem power switch to off, then hold the ↑ key pressed and set the power switch to on. When the message SELFTEST RUNNING is shown, release the ↑ key.

After about 15 seconds the message is changed to:

AT CMD	ec	aa
td_	rd_	dsr_ ll_

Figure 1-22. 7858 Operator Panel Display

If this sequence does not occur, the modem is defective and should be replaced.

- Step 7. ____ The next steps can only be done if you have attached the modem to the public switched network. Go to **Step 11** if you do not want to test the modem's public switched network interface.

- Step 8. ____ On the modem operator panel:
- Press the ↑ until the "DTR (C108)" message is displayed on the top row.
 - Press the → key until the "Forced On" message is displayed on the bottom row.
 - Press the ENTER key twice to select the option and to return to the modem operational mode message.

- Step 9. ____ Dial the modem phone number from another telephone. You should hear the ringing tones and then the 2100 Hz answer tone from the called modem in the handset of the dialing telephone. If you hear the answer tone, go to **Step 11**. Otherwise, continue with **Step 10**.

- Step 10. ____ If you do not hear the modem answer tone, verify that the telephone line is operating properly. In most countries, you can do this by replacing the modem with a handset and then attempting a second time to dial the modem phone number from another telephone to verify that the handset rings properly.

Connect again the modem to the public switched network and try dialing the modem phone number again. Observe the front panel OH light. This light turns off when the modem answers. If this attempt to call the modem fails, the modem is defective and should be replaced.

- Step 11. ____ Set the modem power switch to OFF.

Note: The following steps assume that your DTE is already installed and operational.

Step 12. ____ Connect the 25-pin V.24 cable from the DTE to the 25-pin connector on the modem rear panel. Fasten the connector retaining screws.

Step 13. ____ Set the modem power switch to ON. Wait until the modem operational message is displayed on the operator panel (about 15 seconds).

If the modem is connected to an asynchronous DTE which can send AT commands to the modem, you can use the DTE to configure the modem to match your communication system requirements. Otherwise, the modem can be configured through the operator panel, refer to "Setting the 7858 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)"

Note: Ten factory Redefined modem configurations are available. You could retrieve the factory configuration which better matches your system requirements, make any further configuration adjustment you should require, and save your modem configuration in one of the ten user configuration slots.

Step 14. ____ Now the modem is ready for operation. You can try it with your system. If you observe a basic system problem, such as the DTE not being able to send commands to the modem successfully, verify again that your individual modem configuration parameters are matching your system requirements.

If you have a problem because the dialing tone is not provided by your PBX or exchange set the modem as follow:

- Power OFF the modem
- Power ON the modem while you are pushing the **Enter** key at the same time. Release the **Enter** key when the message: DATAPUMP TEST is displayed.

After this, the modem performs the dial through the switchboard without looking for dial tone (Blind dial ATX1). Thios setting is maintained even if the modem is powered OFF and ON again.

Step 15. ____ If you have a problem while using the modem, see "Problem Determination" chapter in the *IBM 7858 Professional Modem Guide to Operation*, GA13-1981.

Setting the 7858 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)

1. ____ Power OFF the modem
2. ____ Press and hold the ↑ key while power ON the modem.
3. ____ The modem is set to Factory 0 in AT command mode.

Saving the Configuration of the 7858

If you want to save the configuration just defined, in order to have it loaded again at the next modem reset, perform the following steps:

1. ____ Press the ↓ key until the "CONFIGURATIONS" message displayed the top row.
2. ____ Press the → key until the "Store User Conf." message displayed the bottom row.
3. ____ Press the ENTER key select the option.

4. ____ Pressing the ↑ key, select the User Configuration Location where the current modem configuration must be saved (0 to 9).
5. ____ Press the ENTER key save the current modem configuration.
6. ____ The defined configuration now active and saved.

Now every time the modem is reset (power on), the last user configuration which was saved is loaded as the current modem configuration.

Connecting the 7858

1. ____ **Plug** the cable (PN 782984) into slot 3 **1** of the Service Processor.
2. ____ On the modem's rear panel, **plug** the other cable lead into the 25-pin connector **2**.

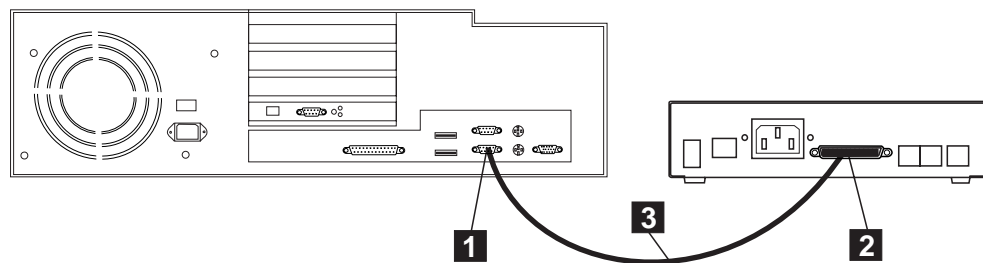


Figure 1-23. Connecting the Service Processor (6275) from COM1 to the 7858

If you received a **controller expansion**, go to **step 3**, otherwise go to “Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor” on page 1-33.

3. ____ Slide the 7858 in the controller expansion as shown in Figure 1-24.

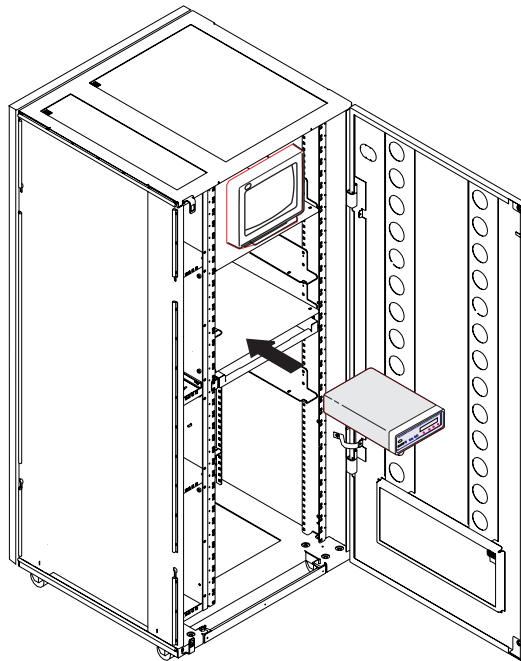


Figure 1-24. Installing the 7858 in the Controller Expansion

Go to “Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor” on page 1-33 .

Step 4 - Installing and Connecting the 7857 to the Service Processor

Notes

1. If you are not familiar with the 7857, refer to the *IBM 7857 Guide to Operation*, GA13-1839.
2. Power and frequency requirements: 90 to 259 V ac, and 49.5 to 60.5 Hz (no adjustment).
3. The document *Power Supply and Telecommunication Connections for IBM Modems* GA33-0054, contains useful information about the different telecommunication connectors and power supply plugs.
4. Read the *IBM Telecommunication Products Safety Handbook*, SD21-0030

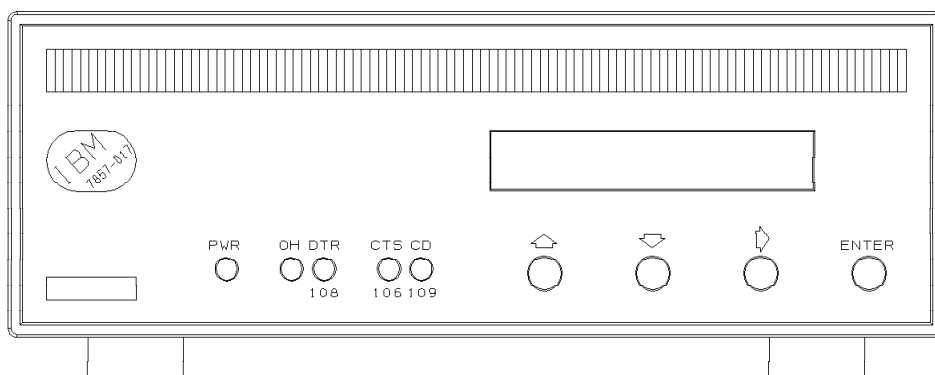


Figure 1-25. 7857 Front Panel

Besides the modem and this manual, the carton should contain:

- Telecommunication cables as needed for your country:
 - Black cable:
 - Switched line cable, with label **SW**, which fits into the PSTN socket in the modem rear panel.
 - Gray cables:
 - 2-wire leased line cable, with label **LL 2W**, which fits into the LL socket in the modem rear panel.
 - 4-wire leased line cable, with label **LL 4W**, which fits into the LL socket in the modem rear panel.
- DTE interface / 4-wire leased line wrap plugs.
- Telecommunication Products Safety Handbook.

If any of these items is missing or damaged, contact the place of purchase for instructions on how to exchange your modem or obtain the missing items. The user is recommended to use the telecommunication cables supplied with the modem (see "Telecommunication Cables Part Numbers" on page 1-28).

Telecommunication Cables Part Numbers

Table 1-3. Telecom. cables	
Country	PN
Albania	89G2554
Argentina	89G2554
Australia	89G2564
Austria	89G2544
Belgium	89G2545
Bolivia	89G2554
Brazil	89G2554
Bulgaria	89G2554
Canada	89G2562
China	89G2554
Colombia	89G2554
Costarica	89G2554
Croatia	89G2554
Cyprus	89G2577
Czechland	89G2554
Denmark	89G2546
Egypt	89G2554
El Salvador	89G2554
Equador	89G2554
Finland	89G2547
France	89G2548

Table 1-3. Telecom. cables	
Country	PN
Germany	89G2549
Greece	89G2554
Guatemala	89G2554
Honduras	89G2554
Hong Kong	89G2565
Hungary	89G2554
Iceland	89G3145
Ireland	89G2554
Israel	89G3131
Italy	89G2551
Japan	89G2562
Korea	89G2554
Kuwait	89G2554
Luxemburg	89G3134
Macedonia	89G2554
Mexico	89G2554
Netherlands	89G2552
New Zealand	89G2577
Norway	89G2553
Pakistan	89G2554
Panama	89G2554

Table 1-3. Telecom. cables	
Country	PN
Paraguay	89G2554
Peru	89G2554
Poland	89G2554
Portugal	89G2554
Rumania	89G2554
Russia	89G2554
Saudi Arabia	89G2554
Slovakia	89G2554
Slovenia	89G2554
South Africa	89G3135
Spain	89G2554
Sweden	89G2555
Switzerland	89G2556
Taiwan	89G2554
Thailand	89G2554
Turkey	89G2554
UK	89G2577
Ukraine	89G2554
Uruguay	89G2554
US	89G2562
Venezuela	89G2554

Installation procedure: Figure 1-26 shows the modem rear panel with the connectors where the DTE and line cables must be connected:

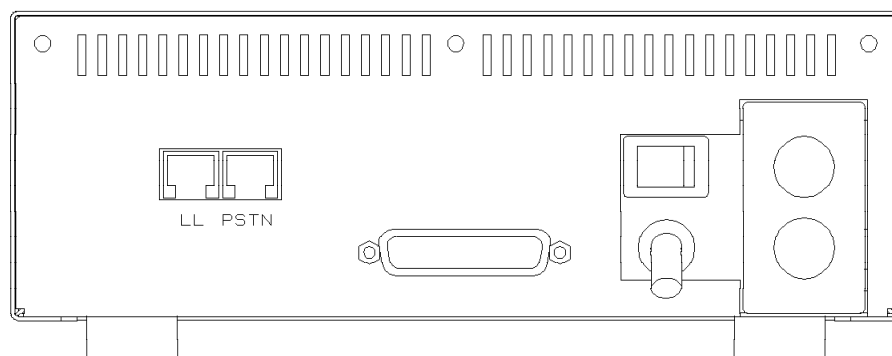


Figure 1-26. 7857 Rear Panel

- Step 1. ___ Be sure that the power switch located on the modem rear panel is **off**.
- Step 2. ___ If you are going to use a switched line telecommunication cable, plug it into the **PSTN** socket located on the modem rear panel, with the ferrite cylinder at the modem side. If this modem is **not** being installed in the United Kingdom, connect the other end of the cable to the telecommunication line.

Step 3. ____ If you plan to use a leased line telecommunication cable, plug it into the **LL** jack located on the modem rear panel, with the ferrite cylinder at the modem side. If this modem is **not** being installed in the United Kingdom, connect the other end of the cable to the telecommunication line.

Step 4. ____ Connect the modem power plug to a standard 3 pin *grounded ac* outlet. Then, if this modem is being installed in the United Kingdom, connect the telecommunication cables you have attached to the modem, to the telecommunication lines.

Step 5. ____ You are now requested to observe the modem power on sequence. This is the normal power on sequence:

- PWR light is turned on.
- HW SELFTEST RUNNING message is displayed for about 15 seconds.
- DSP SELFTEST RUNNING message is displayed for about 15 seconds.

Set the modem power switch to **on**. If the PWR light is not **on**, or the message HW SELFTEST RUNNING is not appearing on the operator panel within 10 seconds, the modem is defective and should be replaced. This message remains on the display for about 15 seconds, then it is changed by the power on sequence.

If the modem is set to the factory defaults, after about 30 seconds, the operator panel shows:

```
IBM 7857 AT CMD aa
td_ rd_ dsr ec_ ll_
```

This operational message shows that the modem is set in AT command mode for switched line operation and will auto-answer an incoming call.

The next steps reset the modem options to the factory default configuration 0. Jump ahead to step 7 if the modem has never been used.

In the next steps, you are instructed to manipulate the front panel buttons of the modem. Unless the step suggests otherwise, do not press them in for longer than one second.

Step 6. ____ Set the modem power switch to **off**, then hold the ↑ key pressed and set the power switch to **on**. When the message HW SELFTEST RUNNING is shown, release the ↑ key.

After about 15 seconds the message is changed to DSP SELFTEST RUNNING and then after another 15 seconds to:

```
IBM 7857 AT CMD aa
td_ rd_ dsr ec_ ll_
```

If this sequence does not occur, the modem is defective. Replace it.

Step 7. ____ The next steps can only be done if you have attached the modem to the public switched network. Go to step 11 if you do not want to test the modem's public switched network interface.

Step 8. ____ On the modem operator panel:

- Press the ↑ key until the "C108 (DTR)" message is displayed on the top row.
- Press the → key until the "Forced On" message is displayed on the bottom row.
- Press the ENTER key twice to select the option and to return to the modem operational mode message.

Step 9. ____ Dial the modem phone number from another telephone. You should hear the ringing tones and then the 2100 Hz answer tone from the called modem in the handset of the dialing telephone. If you hear the answer tone, go to step 11. Otherwise, continue with step 10.

Step 10. ____ If you do not hear the modem answer tone, verify that the telephone line is operating properly. In most countries, you can do this by replacing the modem with a handset and then attempting a second time to dial the modem phone number from another telephone to verify that the handset rings properly.

Connect again the modem to the public switched network and try dialing the modem phone number again. Observe the front panel OH light. This light turns **off** when the modem answers. If this attempt to call the modem fails, the modem is defective. Replace it.

Step 11. ____ Set the modem power switch to **off**.

Note: The following steps assume that your DTE is already installed and operational.

Step 12. ____ Connect the 25-pin V.24 cable from the DTE to the 25-pin connector on the modem rear panel. Fasten the connector retaining screws.

Step 13. ____ Set the modem power switch to **on**. Wait until the modem operational message is displayed on the operator panel (about 30 seconds).

Step 14. ____ Now the modem is ready for operation; you can try it with your system. If you observe a basic system problem, such as the DTE not being able to send commands to the modem successfully, verify again that your individual modem configuration parameters are matching your system requirements. If you have a problem while using the modem, see *IBM 7857 Guide to Operation*, GA13-1839, chapter "Problem Determination".

If the 7857 operator panel does not show the following message (see Figure 1-27 on page 1-31), the modem needs to be configured through the operator panel, go to "Setting the 7857 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)" on page 1-31.

```

IBM 7857 V25BIS aa
td_ rd_ dsr ec_ ll_

```

```

with: OH LED OFF
DTR(108) LED ON
CTS(106) LED OFF
CD(109) LED OFF

```

Figure 1-27. 7857 Operator Panel Display

Setting the 7857 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)

1. ____ Power OFF the modem
2. ____ Press and hold the ↑ key while power ON the modem.
3. ____ The modem is set to Factory 0 in AT command mode.

Saving the Configuration of the 7857

If you want to save the configuration just defined, in order to have it loaded again at the next modem reset, perform the following steps:

1. ____ Press the ↓ key until the "CONFIGURATIONS" message displayed the top row.
2. ____ Press the → key until the "Store User Conf." message displayed the bottom row.
3. ____ Press the ENTER key select the option.
4. ____ Pressing the ↑ key, select the User Configuration Location where the current modem configuration must be saved (0 to 9).
5. ____ Press the ENTER key save the current modem configuration.
6. ____ The defined configuration now active and saved.

Now every time the modem is reset (power on), the last user configuration which was saved is loaded as the current modem configuration.

Connecting the 7857 to COM1

1. ____ **Plug** the cable (PN 782984) into the rear of the Service Processor **1.** .
2. ____ On the modem's rear panel, **plug** the other cable lead into the 25-pin connector **2.** .

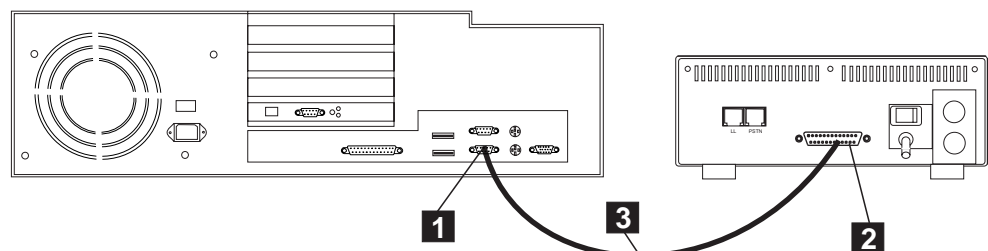


Figure 1-28. Connecting the Service Processor (6275) from COM1 to the 7857

If you received a **controller expansion**, go to **Step 3 on page 1-32** , otherwise go to "Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor" on page 1-33.

3. ____ Slide the 7857 in the controller expansion as shown in Figure 1-29 on page 1-32.

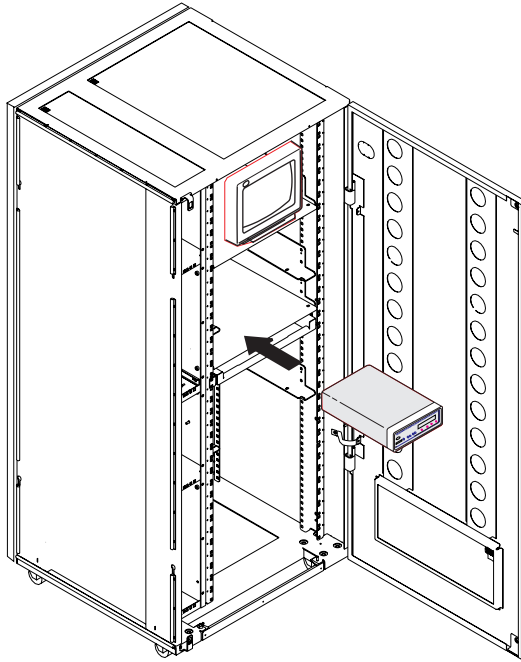


Figure 1-29. Installing the 7857 in the Controller Expansion

Go to “Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor” on page 1-33 .

Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor

Notes

1. For any unexpected message or error concerning the service processor:

- Go to, "MAP: Entry Point for Problem Isolation" on page 2-1

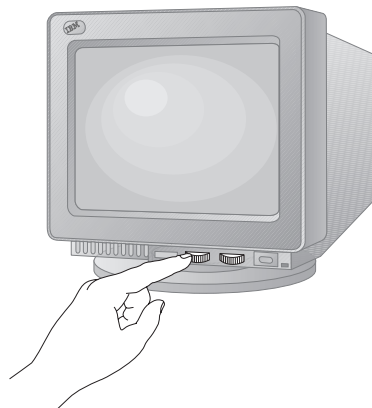
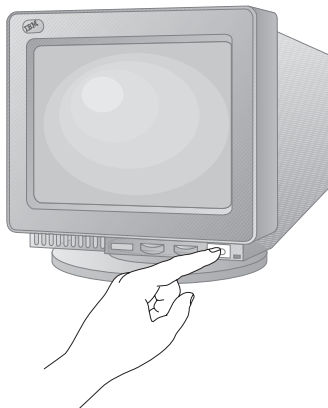
For any other message or error displayed on the control panel, go to:

- The **START** page of the *3745 Communication Controller Models 210 to 61A Maintenance Information Procedures*, SY33-2054, if you are working on a **3745 Model X1A**.
 - The **START** page of the *3745 Communication Controller Models 130 to 17A Maintenance Information Procedures*, SY33-2070, if you are working on a **3745 Model 17A**.
 - The **START** page of the *3746-900 Service Guide*, SY33-2116, if you are working on a **3746-900**.
 - Or go to the **START** page of the *3746-950 Service Guide*, SY33-2108, if you are working on a **3746-950**.
2. The purpose and explanation for the different parameters is given in the *3745 Communication Controller Models A and 3746 Models 900 and 950: Planning Guide*, GA33-0457.
 3. Insure that the machine type and model are registered in RETAIN (CCPF). For **U.S.A.** machines, please call the Raleigh Multiplexor Support Center and verify your machine's registration in CCPF for:
 - a. The seven digit **serial number** of the 3745/3746 is **correct**.
 - b. The three digit **model** designation for the 3745/3746 is **correct**.

1. ____ **Power ON** the display

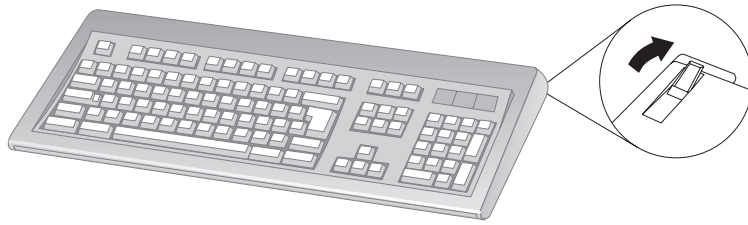
- a. ____ Turn on your display, and adjust the Brightness and Contrast controls to the approximate midpoint.

You can readjust these controls for personal viewing comfort after you turn on your service processor.



Note: The locations of the power switch and the Brightness and Contrast controls on your display might be different from those shown above.

- b. ____ Adjust the keyboard feet for personal typing comfort.



2. ____ **Power ON** the service processor
3. ____ Check your display. The IBM logo appears, and the power-on self-test (POST) begins. **F1** and **Esc** prompts appear and then disappear.

When the test finishes, the screen displays a number that represents the amount of available service processor memory. The service processor beeps once to indicate it is working properly.
4. ____ **Wait** while the message *"MOSS-E is being loaded, please wait"* is displayed.
5. ____ When the following screen appears, enter the **Service Processor Maintenance password** (default is **IBM3745**).
6. ____ Press **"ENTER"** or click on **"OK"**, then go to step 10 on page 1-35 if nothing has been customized on your SP, or go to step 7 on page 1-35 to select the SP customization function.

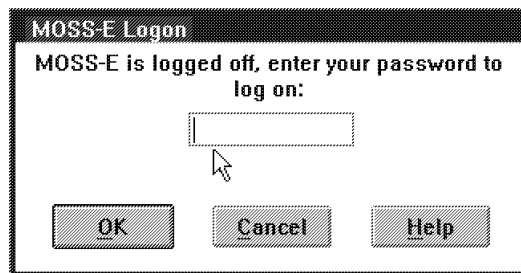


Figure 1-30. MOSS-E View Primary Window

7. ____ On the MOSS-E view primary window, double click on the **Service Processor object icon**.
8. ____ Click on **Configuration Management**
9. ____ Double click on **SP customization**
10. ____ If it is the first time that you invoke 'SP Customization', all the items are selected. If you are not ready to customize one or more items, click on the corresponding check box to deselect the item(s).

Two **new options** are available:

- a. A link definition for a **console for Java™**.
This link is exclusive with the DCAF link/operation. According to your customer choice, select the option to define a DCAF or JAVA link.
- b. **Screen resolution** option (800x600 or 640x480)
This option is only enabled for the screens which support this option. It is mandatory to select 800x600 when an **MAE** is installed.

Click on **Modem type** drop down list, then select (click on) the modem and connection type of the modem used (see notes below).

- a. The list of the modems depends on the bus type of the service processor installed (ISA bus or MCA bus)
- b. For **7858** and **7857** for which multiple choices are prompted, you must select the option which match to the modem setting, refer to "Setting the 7858 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)" on page 1-25 or "Setting the 7857 Connected to the COM1 Connector (ASYN)" on page 1-31
- c. If you want to get more details about the different modems, press help key.

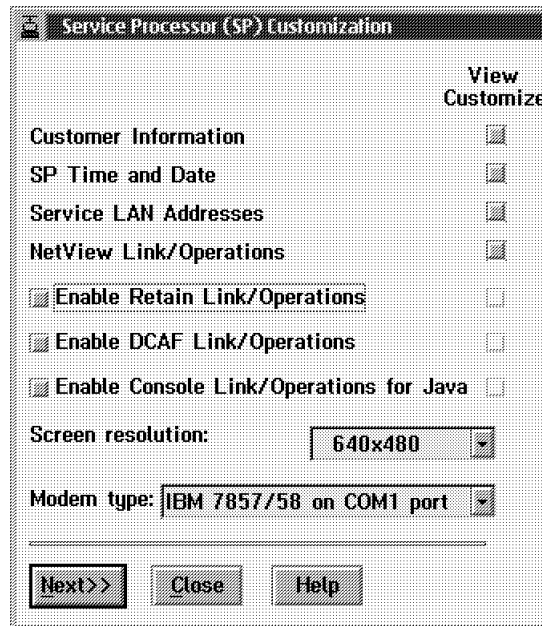


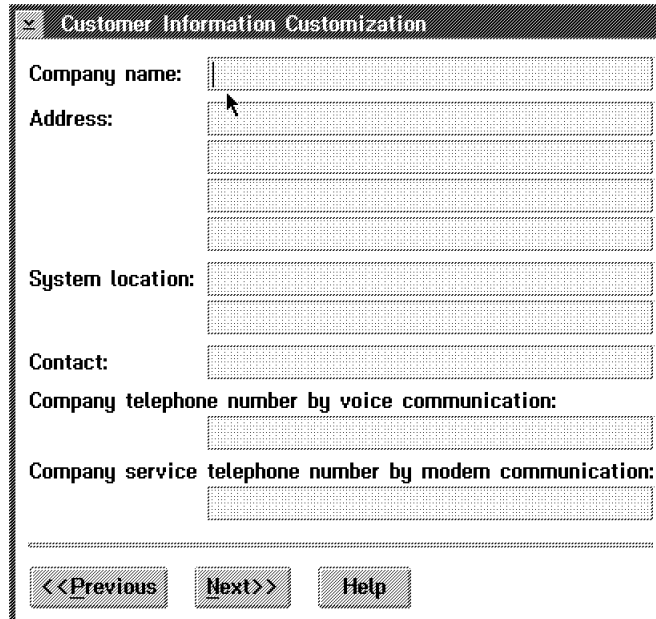
Figure 1-31. Service Processor Customization

11. ____ Click on **Next>>** and go to step 12 on page 1-36.

Note: The next step will depend on the items list selected in the screen above (see Figure 1-31).

12. ____ Fill in the following input fields according to the values written by the customer on the parameter worksheet: “**Parameter Definitions for RSF**” on **page C-5** , click on **Next>>** then go to step 13 (if you selected in step 10 on page 1-35 customize the time and date).

Note: Use the **F1** key to get details about the input fields.



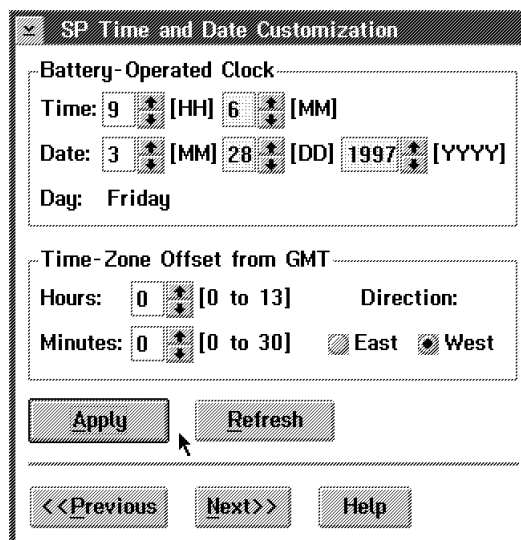
The dialog box is titled "Customer Information Customization". It contains several input fields for customer data:

- Company name: [text box]
- Address: [text box]
- System location: [text box]
- Contact: [text box]
- Company telephone number by voice communication: [text box]
- Company service telephone number by modem communication: [text box]

At the bottom, there are three buttons: "<<Previous", "Next>>", and "Help".

Figure 1-32. Customer Information Customization

13. ____ Modify the time, date, and time-zone offset. Click on **Apply** , click on **Next>>**, then go to step 14 on page 1-37 (if you selected in step 10 on page 1-35 to customize the service LAN addresses).



The dialog box is titled "SP Time and Date Customization". It contains two main sections:

- Battery-Operated Clock**:
 - Time: 9 [HH] 6 [MM]
 - Date: 3 [MM] 28 [DD] 1997 [YYYY]
 - Day: Friday
- Time-Zone Offset from GMT**:
 - Hours: 0 [0 to 13]
 - Minutes: 0 [0 to 30]
 - Direction: ☐ East ☒ West

At the bottom, there are two buttons: "Apply" and "Refresh".

Figure 1-33. SP Time and Date Customization

14. ____ Modify the **service LAN addresses** as follows:

Note: Use the **F1** key to get details about the input fields.

- a. ____ If needed, enter the **IP address** for the **service processor**, and **TIC3 2080** according to the values recorded by the customer on the worksheet **“Definition of Service LAN IP Addresses”** on page **C-2** , otherwise keep the default values.

Note: The **Subnet mask** can also be modified for the service processor but it will be automatically updated for the **NNPs** and **TIC3 2080**.

- b. ____ Enter the **UAA/LAA** address
- c. ____ If a router is connected on the service LAN, enter its IP address.
- d. ____ If the customer has defined a LAN manager, change the C&SM LAN ID according to the LAN NAME specified in the parameter worksheet: **“Service Processor LAN Management Definition”** on page **C-2** .

	IP address	Subnet mask	Hostname	UAA/LAA
Service Processor:	9.100.76.46	255.255.255.0	SP23456	400000301111
NNP-A:	9.100.76.47	255.255.255.0	CA134568	
NNP-B:	not installed			
TIC3 2080:	9.100.76.48	255.255.255.0		
SP default router:	9.100.76.1			
MAE:	9.100.76.49	255.255.255.0	DA134568	

LAN Manager

Do you have a LAN manager? ☐ Yes ☒ No

C&SM LAN ID: MOSSE

<<Previous Next>> Help

Figure 1-34. Service LAN Addresses

15. ____ Click on **Next>>**, then go to step 16 on page 1-38 (if you selected in step 10 on page 1-35 to customize the NetView™ parameters).

16. ____ Now you are defining the link(s) to **NetView**, two paths can be defined:
- A **Main Stream** which can be a LAN or SDLC link.
 - And an **Alternate Stream** path which is always an SDLC link.

Define the MOSS-E as a **PU 2.1** in your network. This PU will report alerts to NetView to the active **SSCP-PU** session (where PU name= CP name). This session can be established on one of the two possible links to the MOSS-E:

- The **LAN** link via the **TIC2** or **TIC3** adapter.
- Or, through an **SDLC** link via a 3745 SDLC port.

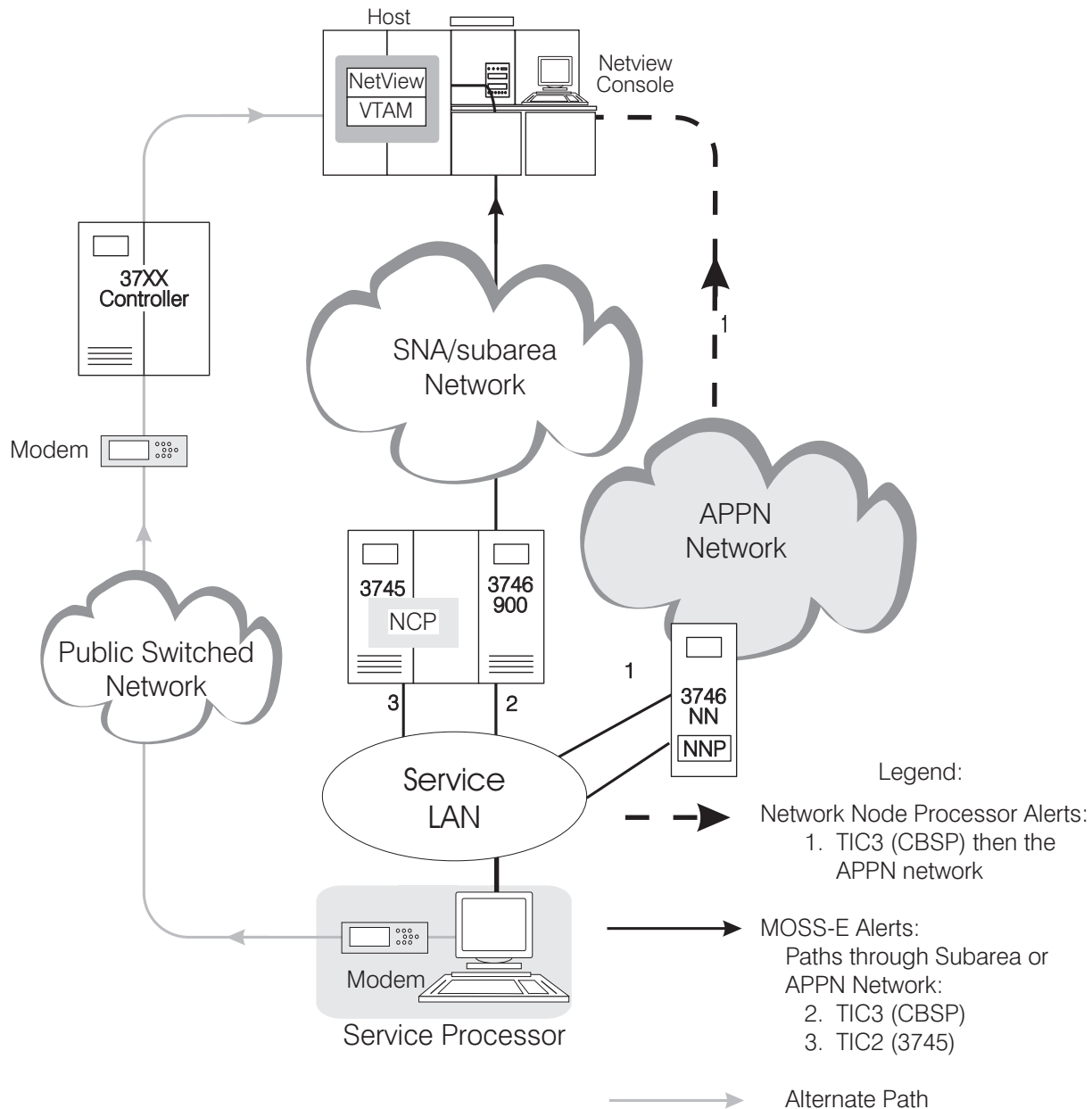


Figure 1-35. NetView Links

17. Refer to Figure 1-36, then enter the following information:

- a. ____ Generate (or not) the alerts to NetView (refer to the parameter worksheet “**Generate MOSS-E Alerts**” on page C-4).
- b. ____ Specify the NetView link through a **SNA** or **APPN** network.
- c. ____ Select the **number** of links (1 or 2)
- d. ____ If one link, the **type** (LAN or SDLC).
- e. ____ Enter the **machine type**, **model**, and **serial number**
- f. ____ Enter the **Network ID**, and **local node name**

Note: The **Network ID** and the **Local node name** parameters must match the values recorded in the **Switched Major node definition**:

Network ID <====> **NETID**

Local node name <====> **CPNAME** <====> **Local PU Name**

(Refer to Figure 1-37 on page 1-40 to see one example of switched major node definition)

- g. ____ If you are defining a 3270 session, enter the **locally administrated address** (LAA).

Note: The **LAN destination address** is the TIC2 (3745) or TIC3 (3746-900) address through which you will access NetView. The TIC3 address can also be used for a DCAF link (SNA-attached console only).

- h. ____ Enter the **TIC3 RSAP** value.
- i. ____ If one SDLC link or two links (the alternate path is necessarily SDLC), specify the **SDLC link telephone number**.

NetView Link(s)/Reporting Customization

☒ **Generate alerts**

NetView Link(s)

Link(s) through? ☐ SNA ☒ APPN

How many? ☐ 1 ☒ 2

Link type? ☒ LAN ☐ SDLC

Machine Identification

Machine type	Model	Serial number
3745	17A	XX - XXXXXX

Local Node Characteristics

Network ID	Local node name
SYSTSTAP	MOSSNMVT

LAN Link

TIC2 or TIC3 LAA: 400000502080 hex

TIC3 RSAP: 08 hexadecimal [04-9C]

Customize 3270 sessions? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Switched SDLC Link Telephone Number

0143457280

<<Previous Next>> Help

Figure 1-36. NetView Link/Reporting Customization

18. ____ Then click on **Next>>**, then go to step 19 on page 1-42 (if you selected in step 10 on page 1-35 to customize a 3270 session)

When defining an **SDLC** link to NetView thru an **APPN** network, **CCM parameters** must be set as follows:

- a. DLC Parameters 1/3:
 - Transmit Receive Capability: Full Duplex
 - Interface: V25 B
 - Prot Type: Switched
 - Clocking: External
 - Link Station Role: Negotiable
- b. DLC Parameters 2/3:
 - Transmit NRZI: Yes
 - Echo Defeat: NO
 - Monitor Ring: Yes
 - Answer Tone: Yes I
 - Interface Gap: No
- c. DLC Parameters 3/3: keep the default values
- d. APPN Station:
 - Pu Type: 2.1
 - Destination Address: 1C
 - For DLC and APPN parameters: keep the default values

When defining a link to NetView thru an **SNA network**, for examples of the NCP generation, refer to:

- Figure 1-39 on page 1-41 for a **LAN link**, the **LAN destination address** must be equal to the **LOCADD** (recorded in NCP gen).
- Figure 1-38 on page 1-41 for an **SDLC link**, the SDLC link is defined for the alternate stream path to NetView.

```
*****
*
*      MAJNODE FOR CONNECTION :  MOSS-E  <==>  NETVIEW V2R3
*
*
*
*****
NTVMOSSE VBUILD TYPE=SWNET,MAXGRP=1,MAXNO=1
*-----*
MOSSE  PU   ADDR=04,PUTYPE=2, NETID=SYSTST , CPNAME=MOSSNMVT      X
        MAXPATH=8,MAXDATA=265,MAXOUT=1,                          X
        DISCNT=NO,
```

Figure 1-37. Example of Switched Major Node Definition


```

*****
G23SIDES GROUP DIAL=YES, LNCTL=SDLC, TYPE=NCP, REPLYTO=3, XID=YES
*
K23C0004 LINE ADDRESS=(0004, FULL), DUPLEX=FULL, RING=YES, NEWSYNC=NO,      X
          V25BIS=(YES, DLSDLC), AUTO=YES, PAUSE=0.5, TRANSFR=71,          X
          NRZI=YES, CLOCKNG=EXT, RETRIES=(3,3,3), CALL=IN
P23C0004 PU  PUTYPE=2, ISTATUS=ACTIVE
*****

```

Figure 1-38. Example of NCP Generation for an SDLC Link to NetView

- Define a Group, Line and PU for the **Physical line**

```

.
.
*-----* FFA30320
* TIC3 BNN/INN:  PORT 2080 - PHYSICAL                                * FFA30330
*-----* FFA30340
G502080 GROUP ECLTYPE=(PHYSICAL, ANY),                                X
          ADAPTER=TIC3

K50C2080 LINE ADDRESS=(2080, FULL), PORTADD=0, LOCADD=400000502080      X
          MAXTSL=16732, LSPRI=PU, PUTYPE=1, ANS=CONTINUE,              X
          TRSPEED=16, TRANSFR=254

S50C2080 PU  ADDR=01,                                                X
          INNPORT=YES
.
.

```

- Define a Group, Line and PU for the **Logical line**

```

.
.
***** FFA33180
* FFA33190
* TIC3 BNN : PORT 2080 - LOGICAL Connection to Service Processor * FFA33200
* FFA33210
***** FFA33230
L50G2080 GROUP DIAL=YES, LNCTL=SDLC, TYPE=NCP, ECLTYPE=(LOGICAL, PER),    X
          CALL=INOUT, PHYSRSC=S50C2080,                                  X
          LINEAUT=YES,                                                  X
          MAXPU=1,                                                       X
          NPACOLL=NO,                                                    X
          PUTYPE=2,                                                       X
          RETRIES=(6,0,0,6)

R50A0001 LINE
Z50A0001 PU
.
.

```

Figure 1-39. Example of NCP Generation for a LAN Link to NetView

19. ____ To define a **3270 session**:
- ____ From the host code page pulldown menu, select your code page according to the country
 - ____ The "**LU local / NAU address**" according to the value recorded on the parameter worksheet "**NCP Dump Transfer**" (refer to "NCP Dump Transfer" on page C-1).
 - ____ The "**Long session/LU name**" according to the value recorded on the parameter worksheet "**NCP Dump Transfer**" (refer to "NCP Dump Transfer" on page C-1).

Note: The number of sessions can me modified only in PE mode. In CE mode only one session can be defined.

Figure 1-40. Token-Ring 3270 Session Customization

20. ____ Then click on "**Next>>**", then go to step 21 on page 1-43 (if you selected in step 10 on page 1-35 to customize a RETAIN link)

Notes

- In the 3270 Session Customization screen, you have entered the:

- LU local/NAU address**
- Long session/LU name**

These parameters must be the same as the values recorded in the switched major definition (refer to Figure 1-41 on page 1-43 for an example of a switched major node definition).

In this example:

- LU local/NAU address** <====> **03**
- Long session/LU name** <====> **MOSSEEMU**
- For the **MOSSEEMU LU**, you must use the logon mode table entry **SNX32702** to allow the file transfer.

- Use the **LU name** to identify the session.
- The **LU local address** must be equal to **03** or above (values **01** and **02** are used and reserved by the service processor product).

In the switched major node, add one **LU statement** for the 3270 session:

```

MOSSE  PU  ADDR=04,PUTYPE=2,NETID=SYSTST,CPNAME=MOSSNMVT,      X
        MAXPATH=8,MAXDATA=265,MAXOUT=1,X
        DISCNT=NO
MOSSEMU LU  LOCADDR=03 ,DLOGMOD= SNX32702

```

Figure 1-41. Example of a Switched Major Node Definition

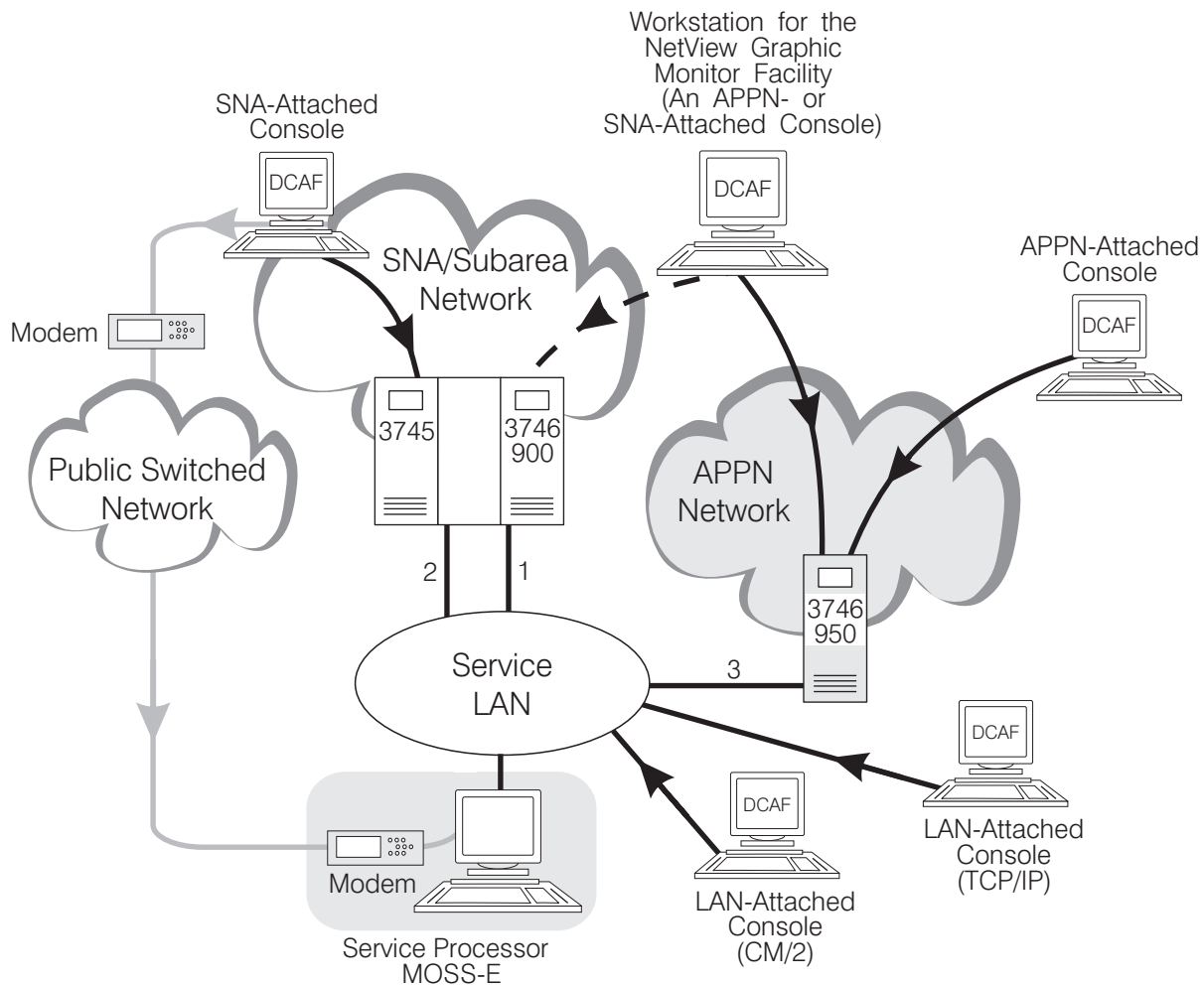
21. ____ For **RETAIN** and **RSF** access, modify the options and enter the telephone numbers according to the customer choice:
 - a. ____ **Disable** or **enable** (set by default) the RSF facility to generate the alerts to NetView (refer to the parameter worksheet “**Parameter Definitions for RSF**” on page C-5).
 - b. ____ **Enable** or **disable** (set by default) the automatic microcode download option (refer to the parameter worksheet “**Set Automatic Microcode Download Option**” on page C-5).
 - c. ____ Enter the **telephone numbers** according to the local IBM service support information.

Figure 1-42. Retain Customization

22. ____ Click on **Next>>**, then go to step:
 - 23 on page 1-44 (if you selected in step 10 on page 1-35 to customize a **DCAF** link).
 - 26 on page 1-46 (if you selected in step 10 on page 1-35 to customize a **JAVA** link).

23. For **DCAF** access, four different types of console can be linked to the Service Processor:

- a. **SNA**-attached console
- b. **LAN**-attached console
- c. **SDLC**-attached console.
- d. **APPN**-attached console.



Legend:

➔ Normal path

The normal paths are:

1. TIC3 (CBSP 900)
2. TIC2 (TRA2))
3. TIC3 (CBSP 950).

➔ SDLC path

CM/2 Communications Manager/2

Figure 1-43. DCAF Links

24. ____ Select the type of DCAF links that you are going to define and modify the LU name according to the customer specifications:

Notes:

- a. We recommend using four letters to identify the MOSS-E machine to DCAF connections. These names should be unique in your network, refer to the following worksheets:
 - “For SNA-Attached Consoles” on page C-4
 - “For APPN/HPR-Attached Consoles” on page C-4
 - “For LAN-Attached Consoles” on page C-4
 - “For Modem-Attached Consoles” on page C-4
- b. To specify the **destination address**, refer to Figure 1-43 on page 1-44 and according to the NetView path definition, set this address as follows:
 - If the alert **path to NetView** is **not defined** or thru **SNA**:
 - The DCAF SNA can be set for path: 1, 2, or 3
 - The DCAF APPN can be set for path: 3
 - If the alert **path to NetView** is defined thru **APPN**:
 - The DCAF SNA can be set for path: 1, 2, or 3 with a RSAP different than the TIC3 RSAP (see Figure 1-36 on page 1-39)
 - The DCAF APPN can be set for path: 3 with the same RSAP define for the NetView link (see Figure 1-36 on page 1-39).

25. ____ Then click on "**Next>>**", and go to step 28 on page 1-47.

Attached Consoles			
	LU name	Destination address [hexadecimal]	RSAP [hex [04-9C]]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SNA	DCAFSNA	400000502080	04
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> APPN	DCAFAPPN	400000502080	08
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LAN	DCAFLAN		

SDLC Attached Console	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SDLC	DCAFSDLC

Accept any incoming calls on SP? ☒ Yes ☐ No

Local phone number: 0492116106

<<Previous Next>> Help

Figure 1-44. DCAF Customization

26. On the **JAVA Customization** screen, enter/select the following options:
- Click on **NO** to reject any incoming call.
 - Local Phone number** which is the phone number of the modem connected to the SP.
 - The **IP addresses** of:
 - The **PPP-server**. This is PPP address of the **service processor**.
 - The **PPP-client**. This is PPP address of the **remote station**.
- Note:** These IP addresses must be in the same subnet than the IP addresses of the units connected to the service LAN, refer to the worksheet "Parameter Definitions for Point to Point Link Definition" on page C-5.
- The **DTE speed** which must set according to the type of the modem installed (use the helps for more details).

Then, click on **Next>>** button.

27. ____ On **JAVA Console Configuration** screen, do not modify the passwords this the responsibility of your customer. Click on **Next>>** button.

28. ____ Click on **Yes** to record your parameters.

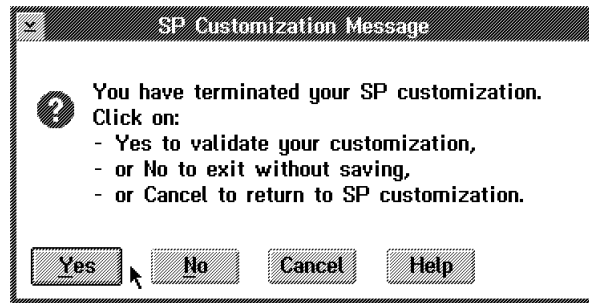


Figure 1-45. SP Customization Message

29. ____ The customization is in progress.

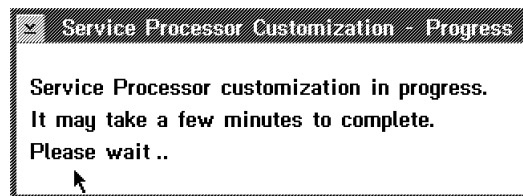


Figure 1-46. SP Customization In Progress

30. ____ The customization is completed, click on **OK**.

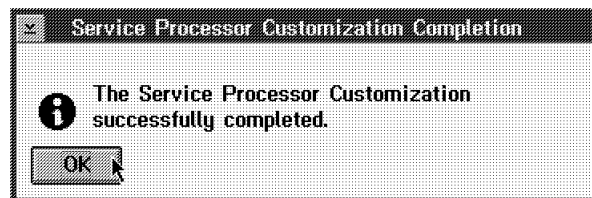


Figure 1-47. SP Customization Completed

31. ____ The service processor is going to reboot, click on **OK**.

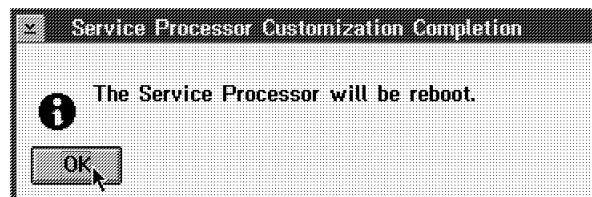


Figure 1-48. SP Reboot

Complete Your Installation

End of Service Processor Installation

Return to:

- The *3745/210-61A Installation Guide*, SY33-2057, Chapter "Making Ready to Install", Step 2, if you are installing a **3745 Model X1A**.
- The *3745/130-17A Installation Guide*, SY33-2067, Chapter "Preparing to Install the 3745", Step 2, if you are installing a **3745 Model 17A**.
- The *3746-950 Installation Guide*, SY33-2107, Chapter "Connecting the 3746-950 to the LAN", if you are installing a **3746-950**.
- Or if you are installing a 3745 model conversion from XX0 to XXA, or a 3746-900 to 3746-950 model conversion, return to your **MES installation instructions**.

Chapter 2. Service Processor Problem Determination

MAP: Entry Point for Problem Isolation

You are here because you have a problem on the service processor, the display, or the modem.

001

Are you here for a unit power ON problem?

Yes No

002

According to the defective unit type, select the action to be performed.

Unit Type	Action
Service Processor	Go to "MAP: Service Processor / Display / Keyboard Problem Isolation" on page 2-7.
Display	Go to "MAP: Service Processor / Display / Keyboard Problem Isolation" on page 2-7.
Modem	Refer to the modem documentation: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For the IBM 7855, refer to the <i>7855 Modem Model 10 Guide to Operation</i>, GA33-0160• For the IBM 7857, refer to the <i>IBM 7857 Guide to Operation</i>, GA13-1839• For the IBM 7858, refer to the <i>IBM 7858 Professional Modem Guide to Operation</i>, GA13-1981• For the Hayes™ modem, refer to the corresponding manual.• For other modem, refer to the corresponding manual.

003

- Check that the suspected unit is powered ON.
- If not switch the power ON button to the ON position.

Is the suspected unit powered ON?

Yes No

004

Go to Step 006 on page 2-2.

005

Problem solved. Go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

006

Is the suspected unit connected to the ac outlet distribution box of the controller rack?

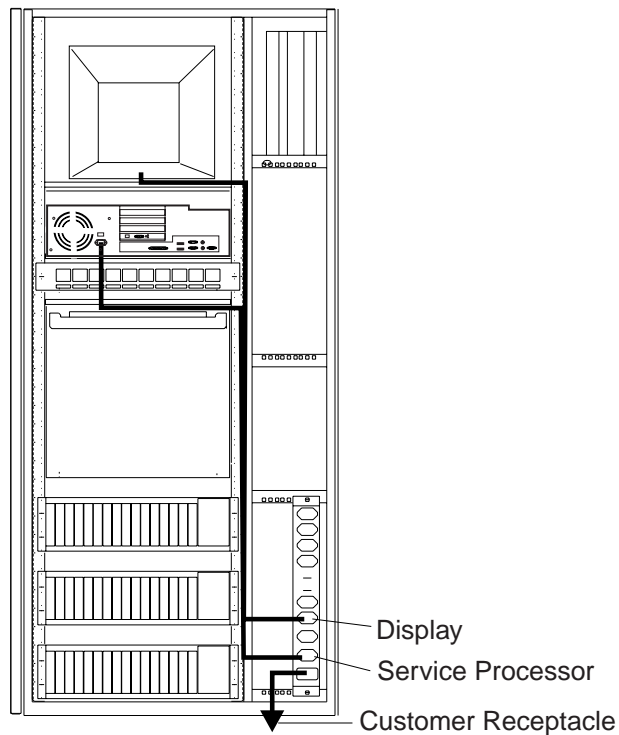


Figure 2-1. ac Outlet Distribution Box Connections in Controller Rack

Yes No

007

Go to Step 011 on page 2-3

008

Check that the ac power cable of the suspected unit is well connect at:

- The rear of the unit
- On the ac outlet distribution box.

Is the problem solved?

Yes No

009

(Step 009 continues)

009 (continued)

Continue with Step 016.

010

Problem solved. Go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

011

Check that the ac power cable of the suspected unit is well connect at:

- The rear of the unit.
- On the ac wall socket.

Is the problem solved?

Yes No

012

Connect a know working device, such as a lamp, into the ac wall socket.

Is the device work OK?

Yes No

013

The ac wall socket is defective. Inform the customer to have it repaired.

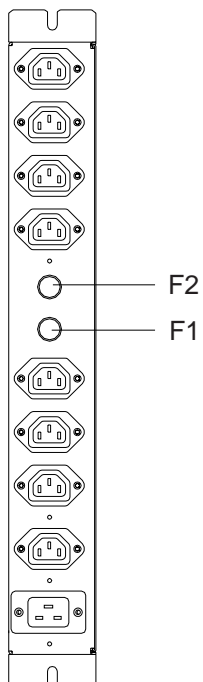
014

Go to Step 032 on page 2-6.

015

Problem solved. Go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1

016



Fuse Location on ac outlet distribution box

- On the ac outlet distribution box:
 - Fuse F1 controls the range of connectors J1 to J4
 - Fuse F2 controls the range of connectors J5 to J8.
- Check if other units are connected to the same range of connectors than the suspected unit.

Are there other units connected to the same range than the suspected unit?

Yes No

017

Go to Step 026 on page 2-5.

018

Check that the other units have their power ON/OFF switch to ON.

Are other units powered ON?

Yes No

019

Go to Step 021

020

Go to Step 032 on page 2-6.

021

Check the corresponding fuse.

Is the fuse OK?

Yes No

022

(Step 022 continues)

022 (continued)

- Switch to OFF all the units controlled by this fuse.
- Exchange the defective fuse.
- Switch ON all the units controlled by this fuse.

Is the fuse blown again?

Yes No

023

Problem solved go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

024

Suspect a power problem in a unit powered through the ac outlet distribution box.

- Switch to OFF all the units controlled by this fuse.
 - Exchange the fuse.
 - Switch one by one the units controlled by this fuse to identify the unit which has a problem.
 - Once you have identified the faulty unit continue with Step 032 on page 2-6.
-

025

Suspect the ac wall socket.

026

Check the corresponding fuse.

Is the fuse OK?

Yes No

027

- Switch to OFF the defective unit controlled by this fuse.
- Exchange the defective fuse.
- Switch ON the unit controlled by this fuse.

Is the fuse blown again?

Yes No

028

Problem solved go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

029

Go to Step 032 on page 2-6

030

Are all other units installed in the controller rack powered ON?

Yes No

031

Suspect the ac wall socket.

032

- Suspect a power problem in a unit.
- According to the defective unit type, select the action to be performed.

Unit Type	Action
Service Processor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Go to "MAP: Service Processor Troubleshooting" on page 3-2. <p>Then if you have to exchange a FRU</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Go to Chapter 5, "Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange" on page 5-1.
Display	Exchange it, go to Chapter 5, "Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange" on page 5-1.
Modem	<p>Refer to the modem documentation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • For the IBM 7855, refer to the <i>7855 Modem Model 10 Guide to Operation</i>, GA33-0160 • For the IBM 7857, refer to the <i>IBM 7857 Guide to Operation</i>, GA13-1839 • For the IBM 7858, refer to the <i>IBM 7858 Professional Modem Guide to Operation</i>, GA13-1981 • For the Hayes modem, refer to the corresponding manual. • For other modem, refer to the corresponding manual.

MAP: Service Processor / Display / Keyboard Problem Isolation

You are here because you suspected:

- A service processor problem
- A display or keyboard problem
- A connection problem between the service processor and a 3745 or a 3746-9xx.

The service processor and the display are powered ON.

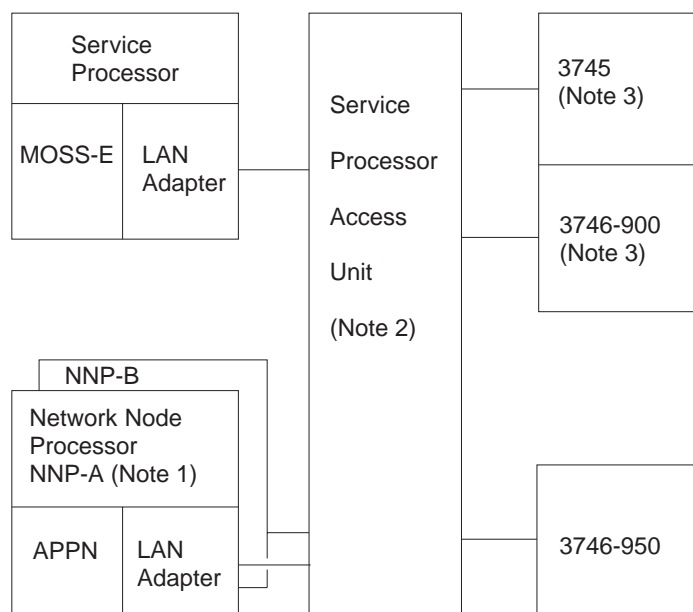


Figure 2-2. LAN attached to the Service Processor

Notes:

1. The network node processor is an optional feature which is present only when APPN is installed.
2. Up to two service processor access units (8228) can be used depending on the number of network node processor used.
3. Only 3745, 3746-900, 3746-950, service processor and network node processor can be connected to the LAN when APPN is installed.

001

Is there something displayed on the service processor attached display?

Yes No

002

Go to Step 015 on page 2-9.

003

(Step 003 continues)

003 (continued)

Is the screen scrambled?

Yes No

004

Go to Step 006.

005

This symptom can appear after **screen resolution change** perform the following:

1. Power OFF then power ON the service processor.
2. As soon a square block appears in the top left hand corner of the display screen, press simultaneously the **Alt** and **F1** keys.
3. Press **F3** key to recover the VGA mode.

If that does not solve your problem go to "MAP: Service Processor Troubleshooting" on page 3-2.

006

Is the service processor IML complete with MOSS-E View window displayed?

Yes No

007

Is there a message SYSxx-xxxxx (OS/2 message) displayed on screen?

Yes No

008

Go to "MAP: Service Processor Troubleshooting" on page 3-2.

009

Call support for assistance.

010

Is the keyboard and/or the mouse locked?

Yes No

011

Go to Step 019 on page 2-9.

012

- Check that the mouse cable is properly plugged into the rear of the service processor.

(Step 012 continues)

012 (continued)

- Check that the keyboard cable is properly plugged into the keyboard and into the rear of the service processor.

Do you find the problem?

Yes **No**

013

Use an IBM mouse from another machine. Continue with Step 016.

014

Problem solved go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

015

- If you cannot use the display, exchange it. Go to Chapter 5, "Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange" on page 5-1
-

016

If you tried another mouse on the service processor, did it work properly?

Yes **No**

017

Replace the system board. Go to Chapter 5, "Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange" on page 5-1.

018

Replace the service processor mouse.

019

- Check that the service processor LAN cable is correctly connected at the rear of the service processor and in the service processor access unit.
- Check that all the LAN cables are correctly connected in the service processor access unit.

Did you find the problem?

Yes **No**

020

- Run diagnostics on the service processor, go to "Starting the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics Program" on page 4-4. Then if you have to exchange a FRU, go to Chapter 5, "Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange" on page 5-1.

021

(Step **021** continues)

021 (continued)

Problem solved go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

Chapter 3. Service Processor Troubleshooting

MAP: Service Processor Troubleshooting	3-2
Beep Symptoms	3-21
No Beep Symptoms	3-23
Display	3-24
Keyboard	3-25
Printer	3-25
Power-Supply	3-26
Power-Supply Connections	3-26
20-Pin Main Power Supply Connection	3-27
Undetermined Problems	3-29
Before Replacing a System Board	3-29
Devices List	3-30
System Board Memory	3-31
Hard Disk Drive Boot Error	3-32
Preparing the Hard Disk for Use	3-32
Flash (BIOS/VPD) Update Procedure	3-33
Flash Recovery Boot Block Jumper	3-33
BIOS Levels	3-34
Token-ring Adapter Card LED Status	3-35
Token-Ring Table Terms and Definitions	3-36
Hard Disk Drive Jumper Settings	3-37
IDE Hard Disk Drive Settings	3-37
CD-ROM, PD/CD-ROM Drive Jumper Settings	3-38

MAP: Service Processor Troubleshooting

Note about POST error code

The zeros before and after the error code may be not present for some PS/2 models. Messages might appear on your screen as three-, four-, or five-character messages. When this occurs, add two zeros after the last character and one, two, or three zeros before the first character, so that you can look up the error as an eight-character message.

Example:

101 displayed means 00010100

1701 displayed means 00170100

16680 displayed means 01668000

Notes:

1. If you have both an error message and an incorrect audio response, diagnose the error message first.
2. If you cannot run the diagnostic tests, or you get a diagnostic error code when running a test, but did receive a POST error message, diagnose the POST error message first.
3. If you did not receive any error message, look for a description of your error symptoms in the first part of this index.
4. Check all power supply voltages before you replace the system board. (See "Power-Supply" on page 3-26)
5. Check the hard disk drive jumper settings before you replace a hard disk drive. (See "Hard Disk Drive Jumper Settings" on page 3-37).

Important

- Some errors are indicated with a series of beep codes. See "Beep Symptoms" on page 3-21 for an explanation of the beep codes.
- The service processor based on 6275 computer is default to come up quiet (No beep and no memory count and checkpoint code display) when no errors are detected by POST. To enable Beep and memory count and checkpoint code display when a successful POST occurs:
 - Enable **Power on Status** in Setup. See "Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility" on page H-8.
- The processor is a separate FRU from the system board; the processor is not included with the system board FRU. See "Before Replacing a System Board" on page 3-29 before replacing the system board.

001

- Power-off the system.
- Check all cables and power cords.
- Make sure there are no diskettes in the drives.
- Set all display controls to the middle position.

(Step **001** continues)

001 (continued)

- Power-on the system.

Note: If you get a POST error code, press the pause key (while the error code is on the screen). Write down any error codes that are displayed, then press F1 to continue.

DID YOU RECEIVE A POST ERROR CODE?

Yes No

002

Go to Step 006 on page 3-15

003

Check your **FIRST POST ERROR** with the following list.

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
000 SCSI Adapter not enabled.	1 Be sure adapter device and Bus Master fields are enabled in PCI configuration program. See documentation shipped with computer.
02X	1. SCSI Adapter
08X Check SCSI terminator installation.	1. SCSI Cable 2. SCSI Terminator 3. SCSI Device 4. SCSI Adapter
101 System board Interrupt failure.	1. System Board
102 System board timer error.	1. System Board
106	1. System Board
110 System board memory parity error.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
111 I/O channel parity error.	1. Reseat adapters 2. Any Adapter 3. System Board
114 Adapter ROM error.	1. Adapter Module 2. System Board
129 Internal cache test error.	1. Processor 2. L2 Cache Memory 3. System Board
151 Real-time clock failure.	1. System Board
161 Bad CMOS battery.	1. Run Configuration/Setup Utility 2. CMOS Backup Battery (See Appendix A, "Safety Information" on page A-1) 3. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
162 Configuration mismatch	1. Run Setup and verify Configuration 2. Had a device been added, removed, changed location? If not, suspect that device. 3. Power-on external devices first, then power-on computer. 4. CMOS Backup Battery (See Appendix A, "Safety Information" on page A-1) 5. System Board
162 And unable to run diagnostics.	1. Diskette Drive 2. System Board 3. Diskette Drive Cable
163 Clock not updating or invalid time set.	1. Time and Date Set? 2. CMOS Backup Battery (See Appendix A, "Safety Information" on page A-1) 3. System Board
164 POST detected a base memory or extended memory size mismatch error.	1. Run Setup. Check System Summary menu for memory size change. (See "Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility" on page H-8). 2. Run the Extended Memory Diagnostic tests.
166 Boot Block Check Sum Error.	1. Run Flash Recovery using Boot Block. See "Flash Recovery Boot Block Jumper" on page 3-33 2. System Board
167 Microprocessor installed that is not supported by the current POST/BIOS	1. Run Setup. Check Stepping level for the BIOS level needed, then perform the flash update. 2. Processor
168 Alert on LAN error.	1. Run Setup. Check to see that Ethernet and Alert on LAN are enabled 2. System Board 3. Riser Card, if installed.
17X, 18X	1. C2 Security
175	1. Run Configuration (See "Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility" on page H-8). 2. Riser Card, if installed 3. System Board
176	1. Covers were removed from the computer
177 Corrupted Administrator Password.	1. Riser Card 2. System Board
178	1. Riser Card 2. System Board
183	1. Enter the administrator password

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
184 Password removed due to check-sum error.	1. Enter new password
185 Corrupted boot sequence.	1. Set configuration and reinstall the boot sequence
186	1. Riser Card, if installed 2. System Board
187	1. Clear Administration password 2. System Board
189	1. More than three password attempts were made to access the computer
190 Chassis intrusion detector was cleared. This is information only, no action required. If this code does not clear:	1. System Board. 2. Riser Card, if installed
1XX Not listed above.	1. System Board
201, 20X Memory data error.	1. Run Enhanced Diagnostic Memory Test 2. Memory Module 3. System Board
225	1. Unsupported Memory
229 External cache test error.	1. L2 Cache Memory 2. System Board
262 POST detected a base or extended memory type error.	1. Run Setup. Check System Summary menu for memory type change. (See “Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility” on page H-8.) 2. Run the extended Memory Diagnostic tests.
301	1. Keyboard 2. Keyboard Cable 3. System Board
303 With an 8603 error.	1. Mouse 2. Keyboard 3. Keyboard Cable 4. System Board
303 With no 8603 error.	1. Keyboard 2. Keyboard Cable 3. System Board
3XX Not listed above	1. Keyboard 2. Keyboard Cable 3. System Board
5XX	1. Video Adapter (if installed) 2. System Board
601	1. Diskette Drive A 2. Diskette Drive Cable 3. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
602	1. Bad Diskette ? 2. Verify Diskette and retry.
604 And able to run diagnostics.	1. Run Setup and verify diskette configuration settings 2. Diskette Drive A/B. 3. Diskette Drive Cable 4. Riser Card if drive cable connected 5. System Board
605 POST cannot unlock the diskette drive.	1. Diskette Drive 2. Diskette Drive Cable 3. System Board
662	1. Diskette drive configuration error or wrong diskette drive type
6XX Not listed above.	1. Diskette Drive 2. System Board 3. External Drive Adapter 4. Diskette Drive Cable 5. Power Supply
762 Math coprocessor configuration error.	1. Run Setup 2. Processor 3. System Board
7XX Not listed above.	1. Processor 2. System Board
962 Parallel port configuration error.	1. Run Configuration 2. Parallel Adapter (if installed) 3. System Board
9XX	1. Printer 2. System Board
1047	1. 16-Bit AT Fast SCSI Adapter
107X Check SCSI terminator installation.	1. Check SCSI terminator installation. 2. SCSI Cable 3. SCSI Terminator 4. SCSI Device 5. SCSI Adapter
1101 Serial connector error, possible system board failure.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
1101, 1102, 1106, 1108, 1109	1. System Board 2. Any Serial Device
1107	1. Communications Cable 2. System Board
1102 Card selected feedback error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
1103 Port fails register check.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics 2. System Board
1106 Serial option cannot be turned off.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics 2. System Board
1107	1. Serial Device Cable 2. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
1110 Register test failed.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics 2. System Board
1116 Interrupt error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
1117 Failed baud rate test.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
1162 Serial port configuration error.	1. Run Configuration 2. Serial Adapter (if installed) 3. System Board
11XX Not listed above.	1. System Board
1201	1. System Board 2. Any Serial Device
1202, 1206, 1208, 1209, 12XX	1. Dual Async Adapter/A 2. System Board 3. Any Serial Device
1207	1. Communications Cable 2. Dual Async Adapter/A
13XX	1. Game Adapter
1402 Printer not ready.	Information only
1403 No-paper error, or interrupt failure.	Information only
1404 System board timeout failure.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
1405 Parallel adapter error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
1406 Presence test error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
14XX Not listed above. Check printer before replacing system board.	1. See “Printer” on page 3-25 2. System Board
15XX	1. SDLC Adapter
1692 Boot sequence error.	1. Run FDISK to ensure at least one active partition is set active
16XX	1. 36/38 Workstation Adapter
1762 Hard disk drive configuration error.	1. Run Configuration/Setup Utility (See “Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility” on page H-8.)
1780 (Disk Drive 0) 1781 (Disk Drive 1) 1782 (Disk Drive 2) 1783 (Disk Drive 3)	1. See “Power-Supply” on page 3-26 2. Hard Disk Drive 3. Riser Card, if hard disk cable connected 4. System Board 5. Hard Disk Cable 6. Power Supply

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
180X, 185X PCI configuration or resource error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup and verify PCI/ISA configuration settings 2. If necessary, set ISA adapters to "Not available" to allow PCI adapters to properly configure. 3. Remove any suspect ISA adapters. 4. Rerun diagnostics. 5. PCI Adapter 6. PCI Riser Card.
1962 Boot sequence error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Possible hard disk drive problem, see "Hard Disk Drive Boot Error" on page 3-32
209X	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diskette Drive 2. Diskette Cable 3. 16-bit AT Fast SCSI Adapter
20XX Not listed above	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. BSC Adapter 2. Riser Card
21XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SCSI Device 2. 16-bit AT Fast SCSI Adapter 3. Alternate BSC Adapter 4. Riser Card
2401, 2402 If screen colors change.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Display
2401, 2402 If screen colors are OK.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System Board 2. Display
2409	Display
2410	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System Board 2. Display
2462 Video memory configuration error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check cable and connections. 2. Run Setup and verify video configuration settings. 3. Video Memory Modules 4. Video Adapter (if installed) 5. System Board
3015, 3040 Check for missing wrap or terminator plug on the adapter.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Network Attached? 2. LF Translator 3. Cable Problem 4. PC Network Adapter 5. Riser Card
30XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PC Network Adapter 2. LF Translator 3. Cable Problem? 4. Riser Card
3115, 3140	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Network Attached? 2. LF Translator 3. Alternate PC Network-Adapter 4. Cable Problem 5. Riser Card

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
31XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Alternate PC Network Adapter LF Translator Cable Problem? Riser Card
36XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> GPIB Adapter Riser Card
38XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> DAC Adapter Riser Card
4611, 4630	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Multiport/2 Interface Board Multiport/2 Adapter
4612, 4613 4640, 4641	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Memory Module Package Multiport/2 Adapter
4650	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Multiport Interface Cable
46XX Not listed above.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Multiport/2 Adapter Multiport/2 Interface Board Memory Module
5600	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Financial System Controller Adapter
5962 An IDE device (other than hard drive) configuration error.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Run Configuration CD-ROM Drive CD-ROM Adapter ZIP or other ATAPI device System Board
62XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1st Store Loop Adapter Adapter Cable
63XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2nd Store Loop Adapter Adapter Cable
64XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Network Adapter
71XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Voice Adapter
74XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Video Adapter (if installed) Riser Card
76XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Page Printer Adapter
78XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> High Speed Adapter
79XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3117 Adapter
80XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> PCMCIA Adapter
84XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Speech Adapter Speech Control Assembly Riser Card
8601, 8602	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Pointing Device (Mouse) System Board
8603, 8604	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> System Board Pointing Device (Mouse)
86XX Not listed above	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> Mouse System Board
89XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> PC Music Adapter MIDI Adapter Unit Riser Card

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
91XX	1. Optical Drive 2. Adapter
96XX	1. SCSI Adapter 2. Any SCSI Device 3. System Board
10101, 10102, 10104 10105, 10106, 10107 10108, 10109, 10111 10112, 10113, 10114 10115, 10116	1. Have customer verify correct operating system device drivers are installed and operational 2. Modem
10103, 10110, 101171	1. System Board 2. Data/Fax Modem
10117 Not listed above.	1. Check system speaker 2. Check PSTN cable 3. External DAA (if installed) 4. Modem
10118	1. Run Diagnostics and verify the correct operation of the modem slot 2. Modem
10119	1. Diagnostics detected a non-IBM modem 2. Modem
10120	1. Check PSTN Cable 2. External DAA (if installed) 3. Modem
10132, 10133, 10134 10135, 10136, 10137 10138, 10139, 10140 10141, 10142, 10143 10144, 10145, 10146 10147, 10148, 10149 10150, 10151, 10152	1. Modem
10153	1. Data/Fax Modem 2. System Board
101XX Not listed above.	1. Modem Adapter/A 2. Data/Fax Modem 3. System Board
10450, 10451, 10490 10491, 10492, 10499 Read/write error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics 2. Riser Card 3. Hard Disk Drive 4. System Board
10452 Seek test error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10453 Wrong drive type?	Information only
10454 Sector buffer test error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10455, 10456 Controller error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
10459 Drive diagnostic command error.	Information only
10461 Drive format error	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10462 Controller seek error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10464 Hard Drive read error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10467 Drive non-fatal seek error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10468 Drive fatal seek error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10469 Drive soft error count exceeded.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10470, 10471, 10472 Controller wrap error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10473 Corrupt data. Low-level format might be required.	Information only
10480	1. Hard Disk Drive (ESDI) 2. Drive Cable 3. System Board
10481 ESDI drive D seek error.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
10482 Drive select acknowledgement bad.	1. Run Advanced Diagnostics
106X1	1. Check Configuration 2. Ethernet Adapter
10635	1. Power-off computer, wait ten seconds, then power-on the computer 2. Ethernet Adapter
10651, 10660	1. Check Cables 2. Ethernet Adapter
106XX Not listed above.	1. Ethernet Adapter
107XX	1. 5.25-inch External Diskette Drive 2. 5.25-inch Diskette Drive Adapter/A
109XX Check the adapter cables.	1. ActionMedia Adapter/A 2. System Board
112XX This adapter does not have cache.	1. SCSI Adapter 2. Any SCSI Device 3. System Board
119XX	1. 3119 Adapter
121XX	1. Modem Adapter 2. Any Serial Device 3. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
136XX	1. ISDN Primary Rate Adapter 2. System Board
137XX	1. System Board
141XX	1. Realtime Interface Co-Processor Portmaster Adapter/A
143XX	1. Japanese Display Adapter 2. System Board
14710, 14711	1. System Board Video Adapter 2. Adapter Video Memory
148XX	1. Video Adapter
14901, 14902 1491X, 14922	1. Video Adapter (if installed) 2. System Board 3. Display (any type)
14932	1. External Display 2. Video Adapter
16101	1. Riser Card Battery (See Appendix A, "Safety Information" on page A-1)
161XX	1. FaxConcentrator® Adapter
164XX	1. 120MB Internal Tape Drive 2. Diskette Cable 3. System Board
16500	1. 6157 Tape Attachment Adapter
16520, 16540	1. 6157 Streaming Tape Drive 2. 6157 Tape Attachment Adapter
166XX, 167XX	1. Token Ring Adapter 2. System Board 3. Riser Card
18001 to 18029	1. Wizard Adapter 2. Wizard Adapter Memory
18031 to 18039	1. Wizard Adapter Cable
185XXXX	1. DBCS Japanese Display Adapter/A 2. System Board
20001 to 20003	1. Image Adapter/A Image-I Adapter/A 2. Memory Module DRAM, VRAM
20004	1. Memory Module DRAM, VRAM 2. Image Adapter/A Image-I Adapter/A
20005 to 20010	1. Image Adapter/A Image-I Adapter/A 2. Memory Module DRAM, VRAM
200XX Not listed above.	1. Image Adapter/A Image-I Adapter/A 2. Memory Module DRAM, VRAM 3. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
20101 to 20103	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Printer/Scanner Option 2. Image Adapter/A 3. Memory Module DRAM, VRAM
20104	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Memory Module DRAM, VRAM 2. Printer/Scanner Option 3. Image Adapter/A
20105 to 20110	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Printer/Scanner Option 2. Image Adapter/A 3. Memory Module DRAM, VRAM
Image Adapter/A Memory Test failure indicated by graphic of adapter.	1. Replace memory module (shown in graphic).
206XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SCSI-2 Adapter 2. Any SCSI Device 3. System Board
208XX Verify there are no duplicate SCSI ID settings on the same bus.	1. Any SCSI Device
210XXXX Internal bus, size unknown. 210XXX1 External bus, size unknown.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SCSI Hard Disk Drive 2. SCSI Adapter or System Board 3. SCSI Cable 4. SCSI ID Switch (on some models)
212XX	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SCSI Printer 2. Printer Cable
213XX	1. SCSI Processor
214XX	1. WORM Drive
215XXXC 215XXXD 215XXXE 215XXXU If an external device and power-on LED is off, check external voltages.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. CD-ROM Drive I CD-ROM Drive II Enhanced CD-ROM Drive II Any CD-ROM Drive 2. SCSI Cable 3. SCSI Adapter or System Board
216XX	1. Scanner
217XX If an external device and power-on LED is off, check external voltages.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rewritable Optical Drive 2. SCSI Adapter or System Board 3. SCSI Cable
218XX Check for multi-CD tray, or juke box.	1. Changer
219XX	1. SCSI Communications Device
24201Y0, 24210Y0 Be sure wrap plug is attached.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ISDN/2 Adapter 2. ISDN/2 Wrap Plug 3. ISDN/2 Communications Cable
273XX	1. 1M bps Micro Channel® Infrared LAN Adapter
27501, 27503 27506, 27507	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ServerGuard Adapter 2. System Board
27502, 27504, 27510 27511, 27533, 27534 27536, 27537	1. ServerGuard Adapter

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
27509	1. Remove redundant adapters, run Auto Configuration program, then retest
27512	1. WMSELF.DGS diagnostics file missing 2. WMSELF.DGS diagnostics file incorrect.
27535	1. 3V Lithium Backup Battery 2. ServerGuard Adapter
27554	1. Internal Temperature out of range 2. ServerGuard Adapter
27555, 27556	1. ServerGuard Adapter 2. Power Supply
27557	1. 7.2V NiCad Main Battery Pack 2. ServerGuard Adapter
27558, 27559 27560, 27561	1. PCMCIA Type II Modem 2. ServerGuard Adapter
27562	1. External Power Control not connected 2. External Power Control 3. ServerGuard Adapter
27563, 27564	1. External Power Control 2. ServerGuard Adapter
275XX	1. Update Diagnostic Software
27801 to 27879	1. Personal Dictation System Adapter 2. System Board
27880 to 27889	1. External FRU (Speaker, Microphone)
I999030X Hard disk reset failure.	1. Possible hard disk drive problem (See "Hard Disk Drive Boot Error" on page 3-32).

DID YOU FIND YOUR POST ERROR CODE IN THE LIST?

Yes No

004

Error Range Is Not Listed

If the error code *range* presented is not listed in this index, it may be generated by a device that requires an additional service package. Refer to that service package.

005

• Action:

- Change the FRU suspected, go to Chapter 5, "Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange" on page 5-1.

(Step 005 continues)

005 (continued)

– or perform the specified action.

006

Check your service processor symptom with the following list.

ERROR MESSAGE

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
Address Exceeds the Size of Your Memory An invalid memory address was entered. Diagnostics Tests display this message during the Locate Bad Chips option.	1. Enter the correct address. 2. Memory Module 3. System Board
Arithmetic Functions Failed An error was detected during the CPU Test.	1. Microprocessor 2. System Board
Base Memory Test Failed An error was detected in base memory.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
Boot Sector Unreadable A boot sector read error was detected on the hard disk drive.	1. Hard Disk Drive 2. Hard Disk Drive Cable 3. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed) 4. System Board
Bus Noise Test Failed RAM Test detected an error in the memory bus.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
Butterfly Cylinder Access Test Failed Hard Disk Drive Test detected mismatch between the data read and the data stored on the drive.	1. Hard Disk Drive 2. Hard Disk Drive Cable 3. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed) 4. System Board
Clock Stopped Real-time clock has stopped working.	1. Real-Time Clock Assembly 2. System Board
CMOS Clock Test Failed Time and Date Settings for CMOS and DOS do not Match.	1. Real-Time Clock Assembly 2. System Board
Controller Diagnostic Test Failed An error was detected while testing the Hard Disk Controller (Adapter).	1. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed) 2. Hard Disk Drive 3. System Board
Cylinder 0 errors Test detected an error reading the first cylinder of the hard disk drive.	1. Hard Disk Drive 2. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed) 3. System Board
Device is Not Ready Ready the Device... or Press Any Key	1. Ensure the device is powered-on. 2. Replace failing device 3. Device Adapter (if installed) 4. System Board
Disk Error Encountered Opening Output File Press Any Key To Continue.	1. Hard Disk Drive 2. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed) 3. System Board
DMA #X Failed Main Components Test detected an error while testing the DMA controller.	1. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
DMA Page Register Failed DMA page register error	1. System Board
Drive (x) Media (y) Mismatch FAT ID mismatch with installed drive.	1. Check diskette and diskette drive capacity. 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board
Error in video buffer. Bad bits. Video memory test error.	1. Video Adapter 2. System Board 3. Display
Exception Interrupt In Protected Mode Diags Cannot Continue Server error, remove one adapter at a time until the symptom goes away.	1. Any Adapter 2. System Board 3. Processor
Extended Memory Test Failed Extended memory error.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
Floppy Drive Failed Diskette drive(s) failed.	1. Diskette Drive 2. System Board 3. Diskette Drive Cable
General Function Failed Remove one adapter at a time until the symptom goes away.	1. Any Adapter 2. System Board 3. Processor
Hard Drives Failed Hard Disk Drive test error.	1. Hard Disk Drive 2. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed) 3. System Board
Incorrect DOS version	1. Ensure you are using DOS version 3.0 or higher.
INT Mask Register Failed INT Mask Register error.	1. Microprocessor 2. System Board
Invalid Date Clock/DOS date mismatch.	1. Real-Time Clock Assembly 2. System Board
Invalid Time Clock/DOS time mismatch. Back-up clock and DOS time of day settings do not match.	1. Real-Time Clock Assembly 2. System Board
Linear Cylinder Access Test Failed Hard disk drive error.	1. Hard Disk Drive 2. Hard Disk Drive Cable 3. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed) 4. System Board
Logic Function Failed CPU Logic test error.	1. Microprocessor 2. System Board
Loopback Error COM Port Test or Parallel Port error. A wrap plug must be installed to successfully complete these tests.	1. System Board 2. Wrap Plug
Main Components Failed System board error.	1. System Board 2. Processor
Memory test cannot run at this location in memory Not enough free memory available to start the memory test.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
Missing QAPLus/PRO Files(s) One or more diagnostic support files are missing.	1. Diagnostic Diskette
NO LOOP-BACK PLUG. Skipping External loopback test No wrap plug installed.	1. Install wrap plug on the serial port, rerun test 2. System Board
Not ready Printer not on-line or not ready.	1. Ready Printer 2. Printer 3. Printer Cable 4. System Board
No 'type-amatic' repeat At least one repeat key must be tested during this test or an error will occur. Type-amatic test error.	1. Keyboard 2. System Board
Not used by any standard device IRQ is not currently being used by a non-standard device.	1. System Board
Numeric Proc Failed NPU test error.	1. Microprocessor 2. System Board
Parallel Ports Failed Test Report Summary message.	1. System Board
Pass (N): ** Errors ** Drive (X) Failed Diskette drive read/write test error.	1. Diskette Drive 2. System Board 3. Diskette Drive Cable
Pass (N) Drive Not Ready Diskette drive door is open or defective.	1. Ensure diskette drive is ready 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board 4. Diskette Drive Cable
Pass (N): Drive (X) Write Protected or Unformatted	1. Insert a non-write protected, formatted diskette into the diskette drive; then rerun the test 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board 4. Diskette Drive Cable
Pass (N): Unknown Media Drive (X) Diskette Drive Test error.	1. Diskette 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board 4. Diskette Drive Cable
Place Hi-density Media in Drive Media/drive mismatch.	1. Diskette 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board 4. Diskette Drive Cable
Printer Failed Printer powered-on and ready?	1. Printer 2. Printer Cable 3. System Board
Printer Fault Printer powered-on and ready?	1. Printer 2. Printer Cable 3. System Board
Printer Not Selected Ensure the printer is powered-on and ready.	1. Printer 2. Printer Cable 3. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
Program or File Not Found Press Any Key Diagnostics cannot find the USER(N).COM file.	1. Diagnostic Diskette 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board
Program Too Big To Fit In Memory Too many Terminate and Stay Resident programs in memory.	1. Reboot the system from the Diagnostic Diskette
QAPLus/PRO Cannot Be Re-run Because Of Error In Relocating Program Diagnostics failed to relocate the Diagnostics Test programs so the memory space it resides in was not tested.	1. Diagnostic Diskette 2. Memory Module 3. System Board
RAM Memory Error in Block n. Bad bits n Memory error.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
RAM Test Failed Memory error.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
Read error on cylinder n Hard disk drive format error.	1. Hard Disk Drive 2. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed) 3. System Board
Read Errors Diskette drive read error.	1. Diskette 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board 4. Diskette Drive Cable
Receive Error Serial Port loopback test error.	1. Serial Port Cable 2. System Board
Refresh Failure Diagnostics Test detected an error while testing the DMA controller's RAM refresh cycle.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
RTC Interrupt Failure Diagnostics Test cannot detect the Real-Time clock interrupt.	1. Real-Time Clock Assembly 2. System Board
Serial Chip Error COM Port error, general.	1. Serial Port Cable 2. System Board
Serial Compare Error COM Port error, information transmitted is not the same as information received.	1. Serial Port Cable 2. System Board
Serial Time-out Error COM Port error, time interval is too long between transmitted and received data.	1. Serial Port Cable 2. System Board
Serious Memory Error — Diags Cannot Continue Memory Test error.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
Sorry You Need A Mouse Mouse or mouse driver was not detected.	1. Mouse 2. System Board
System Hangs Go to "Undetermined Problems" on page 3-29.	1. Any device 2. Any adapter 3. System Board

Symptom / Error	FRU / Action
The Address Exceeds The Size Of Your Memory An invalid memory address was entered. The Diagnostics Tests display this message during the Locate Bad Chips option under the interact menu if an invalid memory address was entered at the "Enter Memory Address Of Bad Chip" prompt.	1. Enter correct address 2. Memory Module 3. System Board
That Number is Out Of Range An invalid bit number was entered. Diagnostics Tests display this message during the Locate Bad Chips option.	1. Enter the correct number 2. Memory Module 3. System Board
Too Many Errors — Test Aborted Too many errors, the Diagnostics Test cannot continue.	1. Microprocessor 2. System Board
Transmit Error Internal or external serial port loopback test failure.	1. Serial Port Cable 2. System Board
Video Adapter Failed Test Result Summary, displayed if "Fail" was at the Quit/Fail/Pass menu of any video test.	1. Video Adapter 2. System Board 3. Display
Write error on cylinder n Hard disk drive write error.	1. Hard Disk Drive 2. Hard Disk Drive Adapter (if installed)
Write Errors Diskette drive write error.	1. Diskette 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board 4. Diskette Drive Cable
Write Protected or Unformatted Diskette is Write Protected or not formatted.	1. Insert a non-write protected, formatted diskette into the diskette drive; then rerun the test 2. Diskette Drive 3. System Board 4. Diskette Drive Cable
You Cannot Delete the Motherboard "Remove Board" option was selected. The Diagnostics Tests display this message during the Locate Bad Chips option.	1. Make the correct selection 2. Memory Module 3. System Board 4. Processor
SCSI ID on rotary switch does not match SCSI ID set in configuration. Verify drive switches inside cover are set to zero.	1. Rotary Switch Circuit Board 2. Circuit Board Cable 3. Tape Drive

MISCELLANEOUS ERROR MESSAGES

Message/Symptom	FRU/Action
Changing colors.	1. Display

Message/Symptom	FRU/Action
CMOS Backup Battery inaccurate.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. CMOS Backup Battery (see Appendix A, "Safety Information" on page A-1). 2. System Board
Computer will not power-off. See "Power-Supply" on page 3-26.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power Switch 2. System Board
Computer will not RPL from server	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Ensure Network is in startup sequence as first device or first device after diskette. 2. Ensure Network adapter is enabled for RPL. 3. Network adapter (advise network administrator of a new MAC address)
Computer will not Wake On LAN	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check power supply and signal cable connections to network adapter. 2. Ensure Wake On LAN feature is enabled in Setup/Configuration. See "Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility" on page H-8. 3. Ensure Network network administrator is using correct MAC address. 4. Ensure no interrupt or I/O address conflicts. 5. Network adapter (Advise network administrator of new MAC address).
Dead computer.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. See "Power-Supply" on page 3-26 2. Power Switch 3. Power Supply 4. System Board
Diskette drive in-use light remains on or does not light when drive is active.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diskette Drive 2. System Board 3. Diskette Drive Cable
Flashing cursor with an otherwise blank display.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System Board 2. Primary Hard Disk Drive 3. Hard Disk Drive Cable
Incorrect memory size during POST.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run the Memory tests 2. Memory Module 3. System Board
"Insert a Diskette" icon appears with a known-good diagnostics diskette in the first 3.5-inch diskette drive.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diskette Drive 2. System Board 3. Diskette Drive Cable 4. Network Adapter
Intensity or color varies from left to right of characters and color bars.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Display 2. System Board
No power, or fan not running.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. See "Power-Supply" on page 3-26
Nonsystem disk or disk error-type message with a known-good diagnostic diskette.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diskette Drive 2. System Board 3. Diskette Drive Cable
Other display symptoms not listed above (including blank or illegible display).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. See "Display" on page 3-24 2. System Board 3. Display

Message/Symptom	FRU/Action
Power-on indicator or hard disk drive in-use light not on, but computer works correctly.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power Supply 2. System Board 3. LED Cables
Printer problems.	1. See “Printer” on page 3-25
Program loads from the hard disk with a known-good diagnostics diskette in the first 3.5-inch diskette drive.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check the Configuration/Setup Utility 2. Diskette Drive 3. Diskette Drive Cable 4. System Board 5. Power Supply
RPL computer cannot access programs from its own hard disk.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If network admin. is using LCCM Hybrid RPL, check startup sequence: First device: network; Second device: hard disk 2. Hard disk drive
RPL computer does not RPL from server.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check startup sequence 2. Check the “Token-ring Adapter Card LED Status” on page 3-35.
Serial or parallel port device failure (system board port).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. External Device Self-Test OK? 2. External Device 3. Cable 4. System Board
Serial or parallel port device failure (adapter port).	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. External Device Self-Test OK? 2. External Device 3. Cable 4. Alternate Adapter 5. System Board 6. Riser Card
Some or all keys on the keyboard do not work.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keyboard 2. Keyboard Cable 3. System Board

Beep Symptoms

Beep symptoms are short tones or a series of short tones separated by pauses (intervals without sound). See the following example.

Beep Symptom	Description
1-2-X	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One beep • A pause (or break) • Two beeps • A pause (or break) • Any number of beeps
4	Four continuous beeps

Beep Symptom	FRU/Action
1-1-3 CMOS read/write error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup 2. System Board
1-1-4 ROM BIOS check error	1. System Board

Beep Symptom	FRU/Action
1-2-X DMA error	1. System Board
1-3-X	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
1-4-4	1. Keyboard 2. System Board
1-4-X Error detected in first 64KB of RAM.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
2-1-1, 2-1-2	1. Run Setup 2. System Board
2-1-X First 64KB of RAM failed.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
2-2-2	1. Video Card 2. System Board
2-2-X First 64KB of RAM failed.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
2-3-X	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
2-4-X	1. Run Setup 2. Memory Module 3. System Board
3-1-X DMA register failed.	1. System Board
3-2-4 Keyboard controller failed.	1. System Board 2. Keyboard
3-3-4 Screen initialization failed.	1. Video Adapter (if installed) 2. System Board 3. Display
3-4-1 Screen retrace test detected an error.	1. Video Adapter (if installed) 2. System Board 3. Display
3-4-2 POST is searching for video ROM.	1. Video Adapter (if installed) 2. System Board
4	1. Video Adapter (if installed) 2. System Board
All other beep code sequences.	1. System Board
One long and one short beep during POST. Base 640KB memory error or shadow RAM error.	1. Memory Module 2. System Board
One long beep and two or three short beeps during POST. (Video error)	1. Display Adapter (if installed) 2. System Board
Three short beeps during POST.	1. See “System Board Memory” on page 3-31 2. System Board
Continuous beep.	1. System Board

Beep Symptom	FRU/Action
Repeating short beeps.	1. Keyboard stuck key? 2. Keyboard Cable 3. System Board

No Beep Symptoms

Symptom/Error	FRU/Action
No beep during POST but computer works correctly	1. System Board
No beep during POST	1. See “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29 2. System Board 3. Memory Module 4. Any Adapter or Device 5. Riser Card 6. Power Cord 7. Power Supply

DID YOU FIND YOUR SYMPTOM IN THE LIST?

Yes No

007

Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29.

008

• Action:

- **Change the suspected FRU**, go to Chapter 5, “Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange” on page 5-1.
- **or perform the specified action.**

Display

If the screen is rolling, replace the display assembly. If that not correct the problem, replace the video adapter (if installed) or replace the system board.

If the screen is not rolling, do the following to run the display self-test.

1. Power off the computer and display.
2. Disconnect the display signal cable.
3. Power on the display.
4. Turn the brightness and contrast controls to their maximum setting.
5. Check for the following conditions:
 - The screen should be white or light gray, with a black margin (test margin) on the screen.
 - You should be able to vary the screen intensity by adjusting the contrast and brightness controls.

Note

The location of the test margin varies with the type of display. The test margin might be on the top, bottom, or one or both sides.

If you do not see any test margin on the screen, or if you cannot adjust either the brightness or contrast with their respective controls, replace the display. If there is a test margin on the screen, replace the video adapter (if installed) or replace the system board.

Note

During the first two or three seconds after the display is powered on, the following might occur while the display synchronizes with the computer.

- Unusual patterns or characters
- Static, crackling, or clicking sounds
- A “power-on hum” on larger displays

A noticeable odor might occur on new displays or displays recently removed from storage.

These sounds, display patterns, and odors are normal; do not replace any parts.

If you are unable to correct the problem, go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29.

Keyboard

Note: If a mouse or other pointing device is attached, remove it to see if the error symptom goes away. If the symptom goes away, the mouse or pointing device is defective.

001

- Power-off the computer.
- Disconnect the keyboard cable from the system unit.
- Power-on the computer and check the keyboard cable connector on the system unit for the voltages shown.
All voltages are $\pm 5\%$.

Pin	Voltage (Vdc)
1	+5.0
2	Not Used
3	Ground
4	+5.0
5	+5.0
6	Not Used

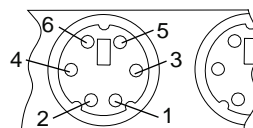


Figure 3-1. Keyboard Connector Voltages

ARE THE VOLTAGES CORRECT?

Yes No

002

Replace the system board.

003

On keyboards with a detachable cable, replace the cable. If the problem remains or if the cable is permanently attached to the keyboard, replace the keyboard. If the problem remains, replace the system board.

Printer

1. Make sure the printer is properly connected and powered on.
2. Run the printer self-test.

If the printer self-test does not run correctly, the problem is in the printer. Refer to the printer service manual.

If the printer self-test runs correctly, install a wrap plug in the parallel port and run the diagnostic tests to determine which FRU failed.

If the diagnostic test (with the wrap plug installed) do not detect a failure, replace the printer cable. If that does not correct the problem, replace the system board or adapter connected to the printer cable.

Power-Supply

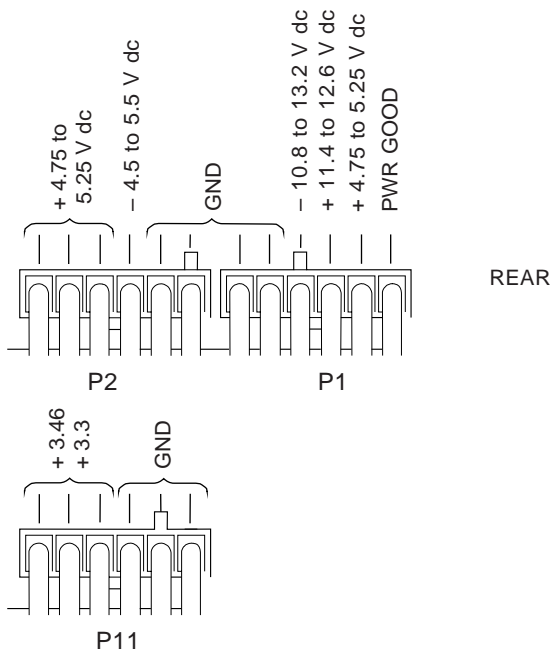
If the power-on indicator is not on, if the power-supply fan is not running, or the computer will not power on, do the following.

Check/Verify	FRU/Action
1. Verify that the voltage-selector switch is set for the correct voltage.	Correct the voltage-selector switch setting.
2. Check the following for proper installation. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Power Cord• On/Off switch connector• On/Off switch power supply connector• System board power supply connectors	Reseat
Check the power cord for proper continuity	Power Cord
Check the power-on switch for continuity	Power-on switch

If the above are correct, check the following voltages (see “Power-Supply Connections”).

Power-Supply Connections

Note: These voltages must be checked with the power supply cables connected to the system board.

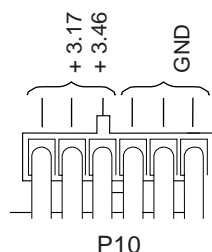


If the voltages are not correct, and the power cord is good, replace the power supply.

If the voltages are correct, and the computer you are servicing has a power supply connector on the riser card, check the following riser card voltages.

Riser Card Connections

Note: These voltages must be checked with the power supply cable connected to the riser card.



If the voltages are not correct, and the power cord is good, replace the power supply.

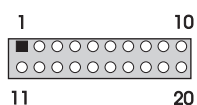
20-Pin Main Power Supply Connection

The 20-pin main power supply connector is located on the riser card.

See “Riser card Layout” on page H-7 and “Service Processor (Type 6275) Pentium II, Pentium III System Board” on page H-4 for connector location.

Attention

These voltages must be checked with the power supply cables connected to the system board or riser card.



Pin	Signal	Function
1	3.3 V	+3.3 V dc
2	3.3 V	+3.3 V dc
3	COM	Ground
4	5 V	+5 V dc
5	COM	Ground
6	5 V	+5 V dc
7	COM	Ground
8	POK	Power Good
9	5VSB	Standby Voltage
10	12 V	+12 V dc
11	3.3 V	+3.3 V dc
12	-12 V	-12 V dc

Pin	Signal	Function
13	COM	Ground
14	PS-ON	DC Remote Enable
15	COM	Ground
16	COM	Ground
17	COM	Ground
18	-5 V	-5 V dc
19	5 V	+5 V dc
20	5 V	+5 V dc

Undetermined Problems

If an undetermined problem exists, check the power supply voltages (see “Power-Supply” on page 3-26). If the voltages are correct, return here and continue with the following steps.

1. Power-off the computer.
2. Remove or disconnect the first (or next) of the following:
 - a. Non-IBM devices
 - b. External devices (modem, printer, or mouse)
 - c. Any adapters
 - d. Riser card
 - e. Memory modules, other than Bank 0
 - f. Extended video memory
 - g. External Cache
 - h. External Cache RAM
 - i. Hard drive
 - j. Diskette drive
3. Power-on the computer to re-test the system.
4. Repeat steps 1 through 3 until you find the failing device or adapter.

If all devices and adapters have been removed, and the problem continues, replace the system board (see “Before Replacing a System Board”). If the problem continues after replacing the system board, reinstall the old system board and replace the microprocessor (see Chapter 5, “Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange” on page 5-1).

Before Replacing a System Board

Notes

1. The BIOS and Vital Product Data (VPD) for the service processor must be installed on the new system board after it is installed in the service processor. To do this, **you must run the Flash Update Diskette**. See “Flash (BIOS/VPD) Update Procedure” on page 3-33.
2. Always ensure the latest level of BIOS is installed on the computer. A down level BIOS may cause false errors and unnecessary replacement of the system board.
3. The processor is a separate FRU from the system board and is not included with the system board FRU. If you are instructed to replace the system board, do the following.
4. Remove the processor from the old system board and install it on the new system board.
5. Remove any of the following installed options on the old system board, and install them on the new system board.
 - External cache memory and cache tag RAM
 - Memory modules
 - Extended video memory
6. Ensure that the new system board jumper settings match the old system board jumper settings.
7. If the new system board does not correct the problem, reinstall the options on the old system board, reinstall the old system board, then replace the processor.

Devices List

Follow the instructions on the screen for the installed devices list.

Attention:

A customized setup configuration (other than default settings) might exist on the computer you are servicing. Running the Configuration/Setup Utility program (see "Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility" on page H-8) might alter those settings. Note the current configuration settings and verify that the settings are in place when service is complete.

If the number of diskette drives shown in the installed devices list is not correct, do the following.

1. Restart the computer.
2. Run the Configuration/Setup Utility program to correct the drive information.
3. Run the diagnostic tests.
4. If you cannot correct the drive information, replace FRUs, in the following order, until the problem goes away:
 - Diskette drive
 - Diskette-drive cable
 - System board

If the number of hard disk drives shown in the installed devices list is not correct, do the following.

1. Check the hard disk drive jumper settings. All supported hard disk drives use jumpers or tabs to set drives as either primary or secondary. Refer to the jumper instructions that came with your hard disk drives.
2. Check the voltages to the hard disk drives (see "Power-Supply" on page 3-26).
3. Restart the computer and check the configuration.
 - If the first drive is missing, replace the primary drive.
 - If any other drive is missing, replace that drive.
 - If all drives are missing, replace the primary drive.
 - If the problem remains, replace the drive cable.
 - If the problem still remains, replace the system board.

If any other adapter or device is missing from the installed devices list, run the Configuration/Setup Utility program. Check to see if any adapter or device is set to a conflicting address with any other adapter or device. Also be sure that any adapter or device missing from the list is not set to "disabled."

Note: If the device is still missing from the list, run the diagnostics provided with that device.

System Board Memory

The service processor based on 6275-56U or on 6275-83U supports the following memory modules.

DIMM sizes of 16MB, 32 MB, 64 MB, and 128 MB are acceptable. Starting filling DIMM socket 0, then 1, then 2. Uses 3.3 V unbuffered 100 MHz. SDRAM Non-Registered DIMMMs only. Non-parity or ECC DIMMs are supported. Install only ECC DIMMs to enable ECC. See the following table for DIMM size, speed, and type.

Computer Name	Module		
	Size	Speed	Type
PC 300 Pentium II, Pentium III Type 6275	16 MB 32 MB 64 MB 128 MB 384 MB Maximum	100 MHz	SDRAM ECC or Non-Parity Industry Standard

Attention

For SIMM memory, this computers support gold-plated SIMMs.

If a problem with memory modules is suspected, perform the memory test procedure. See "IBM Advanced Memory Diagnostics" on page 4-5.

Hard Disk Drive Boot Error

A hard disk drive boot error (error codes 1962 and I999030X) can be caused by the following:

cause	Actions
The start-up drive is not in the boot sequence in configuration.	Check the configuration and ensure the start-up drive is in boot sequence.
No operating system installed on the boot drive.	Install an operating system on the boot drive.
The boot sector on the start-up drive is corrupted.	The drive must be formatted, do the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Attempt to access and recover (back-up) the failing hard disk drive.2. Using the operating systems programs, format the hard disk drive.3. Go to "Preparing the Hard Disk for Use."
The drive is defective.	Replace the hard disk drive.

Preparing the Hard Disk for Use

Notes

1. The Low-level format is not available on all diagnostic diskettes.
2. Before formatting the hard disk drive, make a backup copy of the files on the drive to be formatted.

1. Run the low-level format.
2. Restore to the hard disk all the files that you previously backed-up, or go to "After Hard Disk Drive Exchange" on page 5-20.

Flash (BIOS/VPD) Update Procedure

Important

Refer to the information label located inside the system unit cover for any model-specific information.

1. Power OFF the service processor.
2. Insert the flash update diskette into the drive A.
3. Power ON the service processor.
4. When the Update Utility appears; select your country/keyboard, then press **Enter**.
5. If the service processor serial number was previously recorded, the number is displayed with an option to update it. Press **Y** to update the serial number.
6. Type the 7-digit serial number of the service processor you are servicing; then press **Enter**.
7. Follow the instructions on the screen to complete the flash (BIOS/VPD) update procedure.
8. Return to the procedure where you come from.

Flash Recovery Boot Block Jumper

Attention

If an interruption occurs during a Flash/BIOS upgrade, the BIOS might be left in an unusable state. The Boot Block jumper or switch enables you to restart the system and recover the BIOS.

To perform a Flash/BIOS recovery using the Boot Block jumper:

1. Power-off the computer and remove the cover.
2. Move the system board Boot Block jumper or switch to the **recover** position. Refer to "Service Processor (Type 6275) Pentium II, Pentium III System Board" on page H-4 or the information label inside the computer for more information.
3. Insert the upgrade diskette into the diskette drive.
4. Power-on the computer. The IBM Logo will appear.
5. When the Flash Update Utility appears; select your country/keyboard, then press **Enter**.
6. If the computer serial number was previously recorded, the number is displayed with an option to update it. Press **Y** to update the serial number.
7. Type the 7-digit serial number of the computer you are servicing; then, press **Enter**.
8. Follow the instructions on the screen to complete the flash (BIOS/VPD) update procedure.
9. When you are instructed to reboot the computer, power-off the computer and move the Boot Block jumper or switch to the **normal** position. Then, replace the cover and power-on the computer.

BIOS Levels

An incorrect level of BIOS can cause false error and unnecessary FRU replacement. Use the following information to determine the current level of BIOS installed in the computer, the latest BIOS available for the computer, and where to obtain the latest level of BIOS.

- Current level BIOS information.
 - Run the Configuration/setup utility (see “Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility” on page H-8) to determine the level of BIOS installed.
- Sources for determining the latest level BIOS available.
 1. IBM PC Compagny Home Page <http://www.pc.ibm.com/us/>.
 2. PC Partnerinfo-Technical Database (CTSTIPS.NSF)
 3. Bulletin Board System (BBS)
 4. HelpCenter®
 5. Levels 1 and 2 Support
 6. RETAIN®
- Sources for obtaining the latest level BIOS available.
 1. IBM PC Compagny Home Page <http://www.pc.ibm.com/us/>.
 2. PC Partnerinfo-Technical Database (CTSTIPS.NSF)
 3. Bulletin Board System (BBS)
 4. HelpCenter
 5. Levels 1 and 2 Support

To update (flash) the BIOS, see “Flash (BIOS/VPD) Update Procedure” on page 3-33.

Token-ring Adapter Card LED Status

Use the table below to determine the status of the Token-ring adapter card for diagnosing network problems.

Amber	Green	Explanation
Blinking	Blinking	The adapter is waiting for initialization (during POST).
Off	Off	The adapter initialization is in progress (during POST), or the computer is powered off.
Off	Blinking	The adapter did not detected any problems during its self-diagnostic tests and is waiting to open. If this LED state occurs after the adapter has been opened, this state indicates that the adapter has been closed under software control.
Off	On	The adapter is open and operating correctly.
On	Off	The adapter self-diagnostic tests failed or there is a problem with the adapter. Replace: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adapter• Riser card• System board
Blinking	Off	The adapter is closed due to an undetected error. One of the following exists: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The adapter open failed.• The adapter detect a wire fault.• The adapter failed the auto-removal test.
Blinking	On	The adapter has detected beaconing or hard error. If network is known good, check cable between computer and network receptacle. Replace: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adapter• Riser card• System board
On	On	The adapter has failed before running the self-diagnostic tests. Replace: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Adapter• Riser card• System board

Note: See “Token-Ring Table Terms and Definitions” on page 3-36 for definition of terms in this table.

Token-Ring Table Terms and Definitions

Auto-removal	The state in which a token-ring adapter port removes itself from the network to perform self-tests to verify that is not the cause of hard error. If the tests are successful, the port will reattach itself to the network.
Beaconing	The state that a token-ring adapter port enters after it has detected a hard error. The error condition is reported to the other devices on the network. Beaconing can result in the port removing itself from the network (auto-removal) to determine whether it is the cause of the hard error.
Hard error	An error condition on a network that requires removing the source of the error or reconfiguring the network before the network can resume reliable operation.
Initilization	The first step taken to prepare the port for use after the computer has been booted. During initialization, the port runs a series of internal self-diagnostic tests.
Open	The state in which the port has established connection with other devices on the ring.
Wire fault	An error condition caused by a break or short circuit in the cable segment that connects the port to its access unit, such as an IBM 8230 Token-Ring Network Controller Access Unit.

Hard Disk Drive Jumper Settings

IDE hard disk drives for the 6275 use jumpers to set the drives as primary (master) or secondary (slave).

Attention

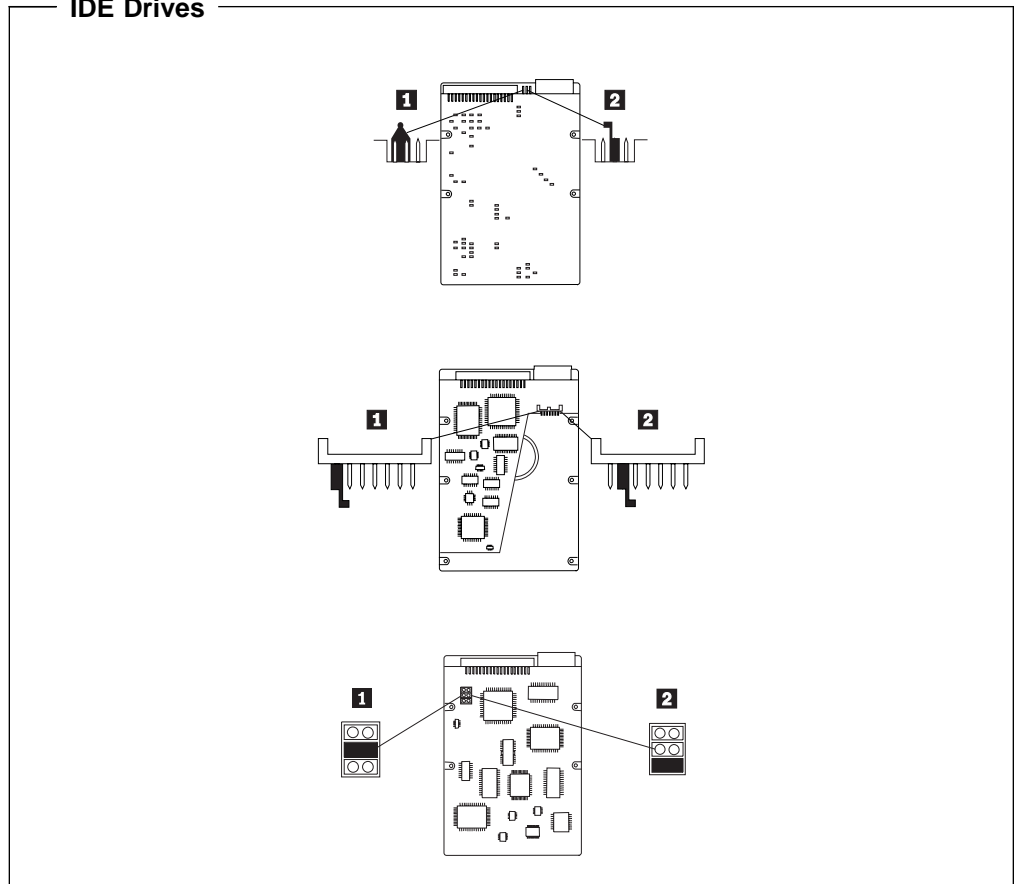
For drives not listed below, refer to the label on the hard disk drive for the hard disk drive settings.

IDE Hard Disk Drive Settings

1 Primary (Master) Hard Disk Drive

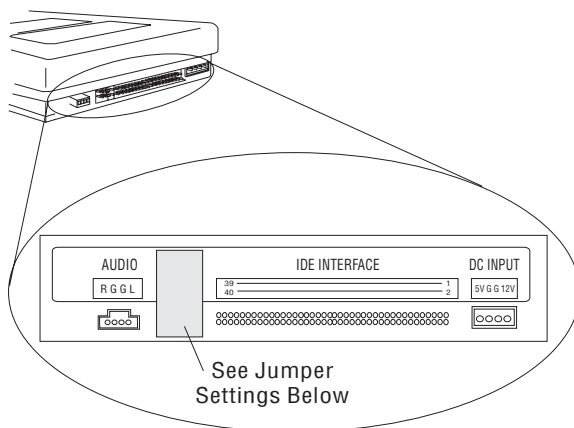
2 Secondary (Slave) Hard Disk Drive

IDE Drives



CD-ROM, PD/CD-ROM Drive Jumper Settings

CD-ROM and PD/CD-ROM drives use jumpers or tabs to set the drives as primary (master) or secondary (slave). Refer to the drive connector labels or the figures below for the drive settings.



CD-ROM, PD/CD-ROM Type	Primary (Master)	Secondary (Slave)
2X CD-ROM FRU 06H5906	: : ■ : :	: ■ : : :
4X CD-ROM FRU 06H7654	: : ■ : :	: ■ : : :
6X CD-ROM	: : ■	: ■ :
8X CD-ROM	: : ■	: ■ :
6X PD/CD-ROM	: : ■	: ■ :
16X Max CD-ROM	: : ■	: ■ :
24X Max CD-ROM	: : ■	: ■ :
32X Max CD-ROM	: : ■	: ■ :
40X Max CD-ROM	: : ■	: ■ :

Chapter 4. Service Processor Diagnostics and Test Information

The following tools are available to help identify and resolve hardware-related problems:

- Power-on self-test (POST)
- POST Beep Codes
- Error Code Format
- Diagnostic Test Programs (IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics)

Power-On Self-Test (POST)

Each time you power-on the system, it performs a series of tests that check the operation of the system and some options. This series of tests is called the *power-on self-test*, or *POST*. POST does the following:

- Checks some basic system-board operations
- Checks the memory operation
- Starts the video operation
- Verifies that the diskette drive is working
- Verifies that the hard disk drive is working

If the POST finishes without detecting any problems, a single beep sounds and the first screen of your operating system or application program appears.

Note

The service processor based on 6275 computer is default to come up quiet (No beep and no memory count and checkpoint code display) when no errors are detected by POST.

To enable Beep and memory count and checkpoint code display when a successful POST occurs:

1. Enable **Power on Status** in setup. See "Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility" on page H-8.

If the POST detects a problem, an error message appears on your screen. A single problem can cause several error messages to appear. When you correct the cause of the first error message, the other error messages probably will not appear on the screen the next time you turn on the system.

POST Beep Codes

The Power On Self-Test generates a beeping sound to indicate successful completion of POST or to indicate that the tests detect an error.

One beep and the appearance of text on the display indicates successful completion of the POST. More than one beep indicates that the POST detects an error.

Note

The service processor based on 6275 computer is default to come up quiet (No beep and no memory count and checkpoint code display) when no errors are detected by POST.

To enable Beep and memory count and checkpoint code display when a successful POST occurs:

1. Enable **Power on Status** in setup. See "Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility" on page H-8.

Error Code Format

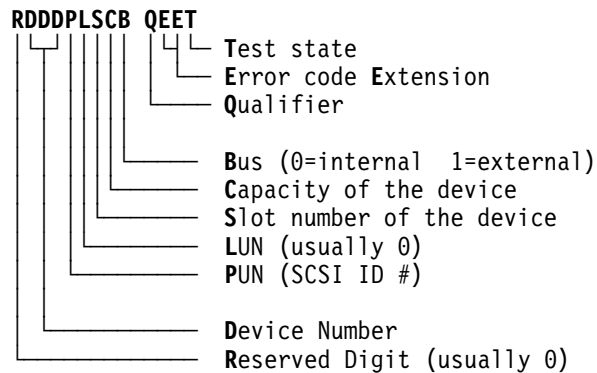
This section provides an explanation of the encoded non-SCSI and SCSI POST error codes.

Error messages are displayed on the screen as three, four, five, eight, twelve, or thirteen digits. An "X" in an error message can be any number or letter. The shorter POST errors are highlighted in the Symptom-to-FRU Index. Some digits will represent different information for SCSI errors versus non-SCSI errors.

The following figure shows which digits display the shorter POST errors. The figure also defines additional SCSI information.

Notes

- Non-IBM device error codes and documentation supersede this list.
- Duplicate SCSI ID settings will cause misleading error symptoms or messages.



Diagnostics Test Programs

IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics

The IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics programs use a full range of diagnostic utilities to determine the operating condition of the computers hardware components. The user interface is WaterGate's PC-Doctor which serves as the control program for running the IBM Advanced Memory Diagnostics and the suite of diagnostic tests provided by PC-Doctor (diagnostic diskette PN 42L2837).

Updates for the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics are available on-line at:
<http://www.pc.ibm.com/us/>

- Select **Support**
- Select **IBM IntelliStation Support**
- Select **Downloadable Files**
- Select **Diagnostics**

This diagnostic diskette includes:

- A new user interface (WaterGate Software's PC-Doctor)
 - This interface serves as the control program for running both the IBM Advanced Memory Diagnostics and the suite of diagnostic tests provided by PC-Doctor.
- IBM Advanced Memory Diagnostics
 - The memory diagnostic tests determine which memory module (SIMM or DIMM) is defective and report the socket where the failing module is located. The Memory diagnostics can run a quick and full test of the system. Diagnostics can also be run on a single SIMM or DIMM.

Note

See "Diagnostic Error Codes" on page 4-9 for the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics error codes.

Starting the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics Program

To start the program:

1. Shut down and power-off the system.
2. Wait 10 seconds.
3. Insert the IBM Enhanced Diagnostics Diskette into diskette drive A.
4. Power-on the system.

The initial diagnostics menu will be displayed.

Navigating Through the Diagnostic Programs

Use either the mouse or the keyboard to navigate through the Enhanced Diagnostics program.

- Use the cursor movement keys to navigate within the menus.
- The **Enter** key is used to select a menu item.
- The **Esc** key is used to back up to the previous menu.
- For online help select F1.

Running diagnostic tests

There are four ways to run the diagnostic tests:

1. Using the cursor movement keys, highlight **Run Normal Test** or **Run Quick Test** from the Diagnostics Menu and then press **Enter**.

This will automatically run a pre-defined group of tests from each test category. **Run Normal Test** runs a more extensive set of tests than does **Run Quick Test** and takes longer to execute.

2. Press **F5** to automatically run all selected tests in all categories. See "Test Selection."
3. From within a test category, press **Ctrl-Enter** to automatically run only the selected tests in that category. See "Test Selection."
4. Using the cursor movement keys, highlight a single test within a test category and then press **Enter**. This will run only that test.

Press **Esc** at any time to stop the testing process.

Test results, (N/A, PASSED, FAILED, ABORTED), are displayed in the field beside the test description and in the test log. See "Viewing the Test Log" on page 4-8.

Test Selection

To select one or more tests:

1. Open the corresponding test category.
2. Using the cursor movement keys, highlight the desired test.
3. Press **Space bar**.

A selected test is marked with a chevron, **>>**. Pressing the space bar again de-selects a test and removes the chevron.

4. Repeat steps 2 and 3 above to select all desired tests.

IBM Advanced Memory Diagnostics

The IBM Advanced Memory Diagnostics provide the capability to identify a particular memory module (SIMM/DIMM) which fails during testing. See “Service Processor (Type 6275) Pentium II, Pentium III System Board” on page H-4 to locate the memory sockets.

Follow the steps below to locate the IBM Advanced Memory Diagnostics test options.

1. Select the DIAGNOSTICS option on the toolbar and press **Enter**.
2. Highlight either the 'Memory Test-Full' or 'Memory Test-Quick' option and press **Enter**.

- Memory Test-Full

The full memory test will take about 80 seconds per MB of memory and will detect marginal, intermittent, and solid (stuck) memory failures.

- Memory Test-Quick

The quick memory test will take about 20 seconds per MB of memory and will detect solid (stuck) memory failures only.

Notes

Either level of memory testing can be performed on all memory or a single SIMM/DIMM socket.

Only sockets containing a SIMM or DIMM can be selected for testing. Unpopulated sockets are noted by besides the test description.

Alert On LAN Test

The Alert On Lan test does the following:

- Determines if Alert On LAN is supported on the system.
- Checks the revision ID register.
- Verifies the EEPROM checksum.
- Validates that a software alert can be sent.

Asset ID Test

The Asset ID test does the following:

- Determines if Asset ID is supported on the system.
- Verifies the EEPROM areas.
- Performs an antenna detection test.

Test Results

IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostic test results will produce this error code format:

Function Code	Failure Type	DeviceID	Date	ChkDigits	Text
---------------	--------------	----------	------	-----------	------

Function Code: Represents the feature or function within the PC.

Failure Type: Represents the type of error encountered.

DeviceID: Contains the component's unit-id which corresponds to either a fixed disk drive, removable media drive, serial or parallel port, processor, specific DIMM, or a device on the PCI bus.

Date: Contains the date on which the diagnostic test was run. Date is retrieved from CMOS and displayed using the YYYYMMDD format.

ChkDigits: Contains a 2-digit check-digit value to ensure that:

- Diagnostics were run on the specified date
- Diagnostics were run on the specified IBM computer
- The diagnostic error code is recorded correctly

Text: Description of the error.

Note

See "Diagnostic Error Codes" on page 4-9 for the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics error codes.

Quick and Full Erase - Hard Drive

The IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics Program offers two hard drive format utilities:

- Quick Erase Hard Drive
- Full Erase Hard Drive

The Quick Erase Hard Drive provides a DOS utility that performs the following:

- Destroys the Master Boot Record (MBR) on the hard drive.
- Destroys all copy of the FAT Table on all partitions (both the master and backup).
- Destroys the partition table.
- Provides messages that warn the user that this is a non-recoverable process.

The Full Erase Hard Drive provides a DOS utility that performs the following:

- Performs all the steps in Quick Erase.
- Provides a DOS utility that writes random data to all sectors of the hard drive.
- Provide an estimate of time to completion along with a visual representation of completion status.
- Provides messages that warn the user that this is a non-recoverable process.

Important

Make sure customer backs up all data before using the Quick or Full Erase function.

To select the Quick Erase or Full Erase Hard Drive utility:

1. Select the UTILITY option on the toolbar and press enter.
2. Select either the QUICK ERASE or FULL ERASE HARD DISK option and then, follow the instructions.

Asset EEPROM Backup

When replacing a system board, this utility allows the backup of all Asset information from the EEPROM to diskette. This utility also restores data to the EEPROM from diskette after replacement of the system board.

To run this utility:

- Select **Utility**
- Select **Asset EEPROM Backup**
- Follow instructions on screen.

Viewing the Test Log

Errors reported by the diagnostic test will be displayed by the program as a failed test.

To view details of a failure or to view a list of test results, do the following from any test category screen:

- Press **F3** to activate the log File
- Press **F3** again to save the file to diskette or F2 to print the file.

SIMM/DIMM Memory Errors

SIMM/DIMM error messages issued by the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics:

Message	Failure Found	Recommended Actions
2xx-1y	A memory error was detected in SIMM socket Y	Replace the SIMM in the socket identified by the last digit of the error code. Re-run the test. If the same error code occurs again, replace the system board.
2xx-2y	A memory error was detected in DIMM socket Y	Replace the DIMM in the socket identified by the last digit of the error code. Re-run the test. If the same error code occurs again, replace the system board or where memory is on the processor card, replace the processor card.
Corrupt BIOS	Information in BIOS is not as expected. Not able to find expected DMI information from BIOS. Memory controller chipset vendor ID does not match expected value.	Reflash the BIOS. Replace the system board.
Test aborted by user	User stopped test.	Restart test.
Note: "Y" is the SIMM/DIMM socket number. See "Service Processor (Type 6275) Pentium II, Pentium III System Board" on page H-4 to locate memory socket.		

Diagnostic Error Codes

Refer to the following Diagnostic Error Codes when using the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics test. See "Diagnostics Test Programs" on page 4-3 for information about the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics program.

In the following index, "X" can represent any number.

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
000-000-XXX BIOS Test Passed	1. No action
000-002-XXX BIOS Timeout	1. Flash the system 2. System board
000-024-XXX BIOS Addressing test failure	1. Flash the system 2. System board
000-025-XXX BIOS Checksum Value error	1. Flash the system 2. Boot block 3. System board
000-026-XXX FLASH data error	1. Flash the system 2. Boot block 3. System board
000-027-XXX BIOS Configuration/Setup error	1. Run Setup 2. Flash the system 3. Boot block 4. System board
000-034-XXX BIOS Buffer Allocation failure	1. Reboot the system 2. Flash the system 3. Run memory test 4. System board
000-035-XXX BIOS Reset Condition detected	1. Flash the system 2. System board
000-036-XXX BIOS Register error	1. Flash the system 2. Boot block 3. System board
000-038-XXX BIOS Extension failure	1. Flash the system 2. Adapter card 3. System board
000-039-XXX BIOS DMI data error	1. Flash the system 2. System board
000-195-XXX BIOS Test aborted by user	1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
000-196-XXX BIOS test halt, error threshold exceeded	1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See "Viewing the Test Log" on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
000-197-XXX BIOS test warning	1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
000-198-XXX BIOS test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
000-199-XXX BIOS test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
000-250-XXX BIOS APM failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flash the system 2. System board
000-270-XXX BIOS ACPI failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flash the system 2. System board
001-000-XXX System Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
001-00X-XXX System Error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
001-01X-XXX System Error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
001-024-XXX System Addressing test failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
001-025-XXX System Checksum Value error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flash the system 2. System board
001-026-XXX System FLASH data error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flash the system 2. System board
001-027-XXX System Configuration/Setup error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup 2. Flash the system 3. System board
001-032-XXX System Device Controller failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
001-034-XXX System Device Buffer Allocation failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reboot the system 2. Flash the system 3. Run memory test 4. System board
001-035-XXX System Device Reset condition detected	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
001-036-XXX System Register error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
001-038-XXX System Extension failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adapter card 2. System board
001-039-XXX System DMI data structure error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flash the system 2. System board
001-040-XXX System IRQ failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power-off/on system and re-test 2. System board
001-041-XXX System DMA failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power-off/on system and re-test 2. System board

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
001-195-XXX System Test aborted by user	1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
001-196-XXX System test halt, error threshold exceeded	1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
001-197-XXX System test warning	1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
001-198-XXX System test aborted	1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
001-199-XXX System test failed, cause unknown	1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
001-250-XXX System ECC error	1. System board
001-254-XXX 001-255-XXX 001-256-XXX 001-257-XXX System DMA error	1. System board
001-260-XXX 001-264-XXX System IRQ error	1. System board
001-268-XXX System IRQ1 failure	1. device on IRQ1 2. System board
001-269-XXX System IRQ2 failure	1. device on IRQ2 2. System board
001-270-XXX System IRQ3 failure	1. device on IRQ3 2. System board
001-271-XXX System IRQ4 failure	1. device on IRQ4 2. System board
001-272-XXX System IRQ5 failure	1. device on IRQ5 2. System board
001-273-XXX System IRQ6 (diskette drive) failure	1. Diskette Cable 2. Diskette drive 3. System board
001-274-XXX System IRQ7 failure	1. device on IRQ7 2. System board
001-275-XXX System IRQ8 failure	1. device on IRQ8 2. System board

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
001-276-XXX System IRQ9 failure	1. device on IRQ9 2. System board
001-277-XXX System IRQ10 failure	1. device on IRQ10 2. System board
001-278-XXX System IRQ11 failure	1. device on IRQ11 2. System board
001-279-XXX System IRQ12 failure	1. device on IRQ12 2. System board
001-280-XXX System IRQ13 failure	1. device on IRQ13 2. System board
001-281-XXX System IRQ14 (hard disk drive) failure	1. Hard disk drive Cable 2. Hard disk drive 3. System board
001-282-XXX System IRQ15 failure	1. device on IRQ15 2. System board
001-286-XXX 001-287-XXX 001-288-XXX System Timer failure	1. System board
001-292-XXX System CMOS RAM error	1. Run Setup and re-test 2. System board
001-293-XXX System CMOS Battery	1. Battery 2. System board
001-298-XXX System RTC date/time update failure	1. Flash the system 2. System board
001-299-XXX System RTC periodic interrupt failure	1. System board
001-300-XXX System RTC Alarm failure	1. System board
001-301-XXX System RTC Century byte error	1. Flash the system 2. System board
005-000-XXX Video Test Passed	1. No action
005-00X-XXX Video error	1. Video card, if installed 2. System board
005-010-XXX 005-011-XXX 005-012-XXX 005-013-XXX Video Signal failure	1. Video card, if installed 2. System board
005-016-XXX Video Simple Pattern test failure	1. Video Ram 2. Video card, if installed 3. System board
005-024-XXX Video Addressing test failure	1. Video card, if installed 2. System board
005-025-XXX Video Checksum Value error	1. Video card, if installed 2. System board

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
005-027-XXX Video Configuration/Setup error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup 2. Video drivers update 3. Video card, if installed 4. System board
005-031-XXX Video Device Cable failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Video cable 2. Monitor 3. Video card, if installed 4. System board
005-032-XXX Video Device Controller failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Video card, if installed 2. System board
005-036-XXX Video Register error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Video card, if installed 2. System board
005-038-XXX System BIOS extension failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Video card, if installed 2. System board
005-040-XXX Video IRQ failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Video card, if installed 2. System board
005-195-XXX Video Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
005-196-XXX Video test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
005-197-XXX Video test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
005-198-XXX Video test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
005-199-XXX Video test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
005-2XX-XXX 005-3XX-XXX Video subsystem error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Video card, if installed 2. System board
006-000-XXX Diskette interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
006-0XX-XXX Diskette interface error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diskette drive Cable 2. Diskette drive 3. System board
006-195-XXX Diskette interface Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
006-196-XXX Diskette interface test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
006-197-XXX Diskette interface test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
006-198-XXX Diskette interface test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
006-199-XXX Diskette interface test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
006-25X-XXX Diskette interface Error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diskette drive Cable 2. Diskette drive 3. System board
011-000-XXX Serial port Interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
011-001-XXX Serial port Presence	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove external serial device, if present 2. Run setup, enable port 3. System board
011-002-XXX 011-003-XXX Serial port Timeout/Parity error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
011-013-XXX 011-014-XXX Serial port Control Signal/Loopback test failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
011-015-XXX Serial port External Loopback failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wrap plug 2. System board
011-027-XXX Serial port Configuration/Setup error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup, enable port 2. Flash the system 3. System board
011-03X-XXX 011-04X-XXX Serial port failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
011-195-XXX Serial port Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
011-196-XXX Serial port test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
011-197-XXX Serial port test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
011-198-XXX Serial port test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
011-199-XXX Serial port test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
011-2XX-XXX Serial port signal failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. External serial device 2. System board
014-000-XXX Parallel port Interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
014-001-XXX Parallel port Presence	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove external parallel device, if present 2. Run setup, enable port 3. System board
014-002-XXX 014-003-XXX Parallel port Timeout/Parity error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
014-013-XXX 014-014-XXX Parallel port Control Signal/Loopback test failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
014-015-XXX Parallel port External Loopback failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Wrap plug 2. System board
014-027-XXX Parallel port Configuration/Setup error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup, enable port 2. Flash the system 3. System board
014-03X-XXX 014-04X-XXX Parallel port failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
014-195-XXX Parallel port Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
014-196-XXX Parallel port test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
014-197-XXX Parallel port test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
014-198-XXX Parallel port test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
014-199-XXX Parallel port test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
014-2XX-XXX 014-3XX-XXX Parallel port failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. External parallel device 2. System board
015-000-XXX USB port Interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
015-001-XXX USB port Presence	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove USB Device(s) and re-test 2. System board
015-002-XXX USB port Timeout	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove USB Device(s) and re-test 2. System board
015-015-XXX USB port External Loopback failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove USB Device(s) and re-test 2. System board
015-027-XXX USB port Configuration/Setup error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flash the system 2. System board
015-032-XXX USB port Device Controller failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
015-034-XXX USB port buffer allocation failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Reboot the system 2. Flash the system 3. Run memory test 4. System board
015-035-XXX USB port Reset condition detected	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove USB Device(s) and re-test 2. System board
015-036-XXX USB port Register error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. System board
015-040-XXX USB port IRQ failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run setup and check for conflicts 2. Flash the system 3. System board
015-195-XXX USB port Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
015-196-XXX USB port test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
015-197-XXX USB port test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
015-198-XXX USB port test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
015-199-XXX USB port test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
018-000-XXX PCI Card Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
018-0XX-XXX PCI Card Failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PCI card 2. Riser card, if installed 3. System board
018-195-XXX PCI Card Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
018-196-XXX PCI Card test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
018-197-XXX PCI Card test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
018-198-XXX PCI Card test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
018-199-XXX PCI Card test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
018-250-XXX PCI Card Services error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PCI card 2. Riser card, if installed 3. System board
020-000-XXX PCI Interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
020-0XX-XXX PCI Interface error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. PCI card 2. Riser card, if installed 3. System board

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
020-195-XXX PCI Test aborted by user	1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
020-196-XXX PCI test halt, error threshold exceeded	1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
020-197-XXX PCI test warning	1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
020-198-XXX PCI test aborted	1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
020-199-XXX PCI test failed, cause unknown	1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
020-262-XXX PCI system error	1. PCI card 2. Riser card, if installed 3. System board
025-000-XXX IDE interface Test Passed	1. No action
025-00X-XXX 025-01X-XXX IDE interface failure	1. IDE signal cable 2. Check power supply 3. IDE device 4. System board
025-027-XXX IDE interface Configuration/Setup error	1. IDE signal cable 2. Flash the system 3. IDE device 4. System board
025-02X-XXX 025-03X-XXX 025-04X-XXX IDE Interface failure	1. IDE signal cable 2. Check power supply 3. IDE device 4. System board
025-195-XXX IDE interface Test aborted by user	1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
025-196-XXX IDE interface test halt, error threshold exceeded	1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
025-197-XXX IDE interface test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
025-198-XXX IDE interface test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to "Undetermined Problems" on page 3-29
025-199-XXX IDE interface test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to "Undetermined Problems" on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
030-000-XXX SCSI interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
030-00X-XXX 030-01X-XXX SCSI interface failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SCSI signal cable 2. Check power supply 3. SCSI device 4. SCSI adapter card, if installed 5. System board
030-027-XXX SCSI interface Configuration/Setup error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SCSI signal cable 2. Flash the system 3. SCSI device 4. SCSI adapter card, if installed 5. System board
030-03X-XXX 030-04X-XXX SCSI interface error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. SCSI signal cable 2. Check power supply 3. SCSI device 4. SCSI adapter card, if installed 5. System board
030-195-XXX SCSI interface Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
030-196-XXX SCSI interface test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See "Viewing the Test Log" on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
030-197-XXX SCSI interface test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
030-198-XXX SCSI interface test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to "Undetermined Problems" on page 3-29

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
030-199-XXX SCSI interface test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
035-000-XXX RAID interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
035-0XX-XXX RAID interface Failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. RAID signal cable 2. RAID device 3. RAID adapter card, if installed 4. System board
035-195-XXX RAID interface Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
035-196-XXX RAID interface test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
035-197-XXX RAID interface test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
035-198-XXX RAID interface test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
035-199-XXX RAID interface test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
071-000-XXX Audio port Interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
071-00X-XXX 071-01X-XXX 071-02X-XXX Audio port error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup 2. Flash the system 3. System board
071-03X-XXX Audio port failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Speakers 2. Microphone 3. Audio card, if installed 4. System board
071-04X-XXX Audio port failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup 2. Audio card, if installed 3. System board
071-195-XXX Audio port Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
071-196-XXX Audio port test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
071-197-XXX Audio port test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
071-198-XXX Audio port test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
071-199-XXX Audio port test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
071-25X-XXX Audio port failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Speakers 2. Audio card, if installed 3. System board
080-000-XXX Game Port interface Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
080-XXX-XXX Game Port interface Error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the game port device and re-test the system
080-195-XXX Game Port interface Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
080-196-XXX Game Port interface test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
080-197-XXX Game Port interface test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
080-198-XXX Game Port interface test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
080-199-XXX Game Port interface test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
086-000-XXX Mouse Port interface Test Passed	1. No action
086-001-XXX Mouse Port interface Presence	1. Mouse 2. System board
086-032-XXX Mouse Port interface Device controller failure	1. Mouse 2. System board
086-035-XXX Mouse Port interface Reset	1. Mouse 2. System board
086-040-XXX Mouse Port interface IRQ failure	1. Run Setup 2. Mouse 3. System board
086-195-XXX Mouse Port interface Test aborted by user	1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
086-196-XXX Mouse Port interface test halt, error threshold exceeded	1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
086-197-XXX Mouse Port interface test warning	1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
086-198-XXX Mouse Port interface test aborted	1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
086-199-XXX Mouse Port interface test failed, cause unknown	1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
089-000-XXX Microprocessor Test Passed	1. No action
089-XXX-XXX Microprocessor failure	1. Microprocessor(s) 2. System board
089-195-XXX Microprocessor Test aborted by user	1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
089-196-XXX Microprocessor test halt, error threshold exceeded	1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
089-197-XXX Microprocessor test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
089-198-XXX Microprocessor test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to "Undetermined Problems" on page 3-29
089-199-XXX Microprocessor test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to "Undetermined Problems" on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
170-000-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
170-0XX-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Flash system 2. System board
170-195-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) Test aborted by user	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
170-196-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) test halt, error threshold exceeded	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See "Viewing the Test Log" on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
170-197-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) test warning	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
170-198-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) test aborted	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to "Undetermined Problems" on page 3-29
170-199-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) test failed, cause unknown	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Go to "Undetermined Problems" on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
170-250-XXX 170-251-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) Voltage limit error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Power supply 2. System board
170-254-XXX Voltage Sensor(s) Voltage Regulator Module error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Voltage Regulator Module (VRM) 2. Microprocessor 3. System board
175-000-XXX Thermal Sensor(s) Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
175-0XX-XXX Thermal Sensor(s) failure	1. Flash system 2. System board
175-195-XXX Thermal Sensor(s) Test aborted by user	1. Information 2. Re-start the test, if need to
175-196-XXX Thermal Sensor(s) test halt, error threshold exceeded	1. Depress F3 to review the log file. See “Viewing the Test Log” on page 4-8. 2. Re-start the test to reset the log file.
175-197-XXX Thermal Sensor(s) test warning	1. Make sure component that is called out is enabled and/or connected 2. Re-run test 3. Component that is called out in warning statement 4. Component under test
175-198-XXX Thermal Sensor(s) test aborted	1. If a component is called out, make sure it is enabled and/or connected 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29
175-199-XXX Thermal Sensor(s) test failed, cause unknown	1. Go to “Undetermined Problems” on page 3-29. 2. Flash the system and re-test 3. Replace component under function test.
175-250-XXX 175-251-XXX Thermal Sensor(s) limit error	1. Check fans 2. Check Power supply 3. Microprocessor 4. System board
185-000-XXX Asset Security Test Passed	1. No action
185-XXX-XXX Asset Security failure	1. Assure Asset Security Enabled 2. Flash system 3. System board
185-278-XXX Asset Security Chassis Intrusion	1. C2 Cover Switch 2. System board
201-000-XXX System Memory Test Passed	1. No action
201-XXX-XXX System Memory error	1. Replace the memory module called out by the test 2. System board
202-000-XXX System Cache Test Passed	1. No action
202-XXX-XXX System Cache error	1. Cache, if removable 2. System board 3. Microprocessor
206-000-XXX Diskette Drive Test Passed	1. No action

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
206-XXX-XXX Diskette Drive error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diskette Drive Cable 2. Check power supply voltages 3. Diskette drive 4. System board
215-000-XXX CD-ROM Drive Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
215-XXX-XXX CD-ROM Drive error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. CD-ROM Drive Cable 2. Check power supply voltages 3. CD-ROM drive 4. System board
217-000-XXX Hard Disk Drive Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
217-25X-XXX 217-26X-XXX Hard Disk Drive (IDE) error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hard Disk Drive Cable 2. Check power supply voltages 3. Hard Disk drive (IDE) 4. System board
217-28X-XXX 217-29X-XXX Hard Disk Drive (SCSI) error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hard Disk Drive Cable 2. Check power supply voltages 3. Hard Disk drive (SCSI) 4. SCSI adapter card 5. System board
220-000-XXX Hi-Capacity Cartridge Drive Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
220-XXX-XXX Hi-Capacity Cartridge Drive error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the Hi-Capacity Cartridge Drive and re-test the system
301-000-XXX Keyboard Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
301-XXX-XXX Keyboard error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Keyboard 2. Check and test Mouse 3. System board
302-000-XXX Mouse Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
302-XXX-XXX Mouse error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Mouse 2. Check and test Keyboard 3. System board
303-000-XXX Joystick Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
303-XXX-XXX Joystick error	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Remove the Joystick and re-test the system
305-000-XXX Monitor DDC Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action
305-250-XXX Monitor DDC self test failure	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Run Setup to enable DDC 2. Cable 3. Monitor 4. Video card 5. System board
415-000-XXX Modem Test Passed	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No action

Diagnostic Error Code	FRU/Action
415-XXX-XXX Modem error	1. Remove the Modem and re-test the system

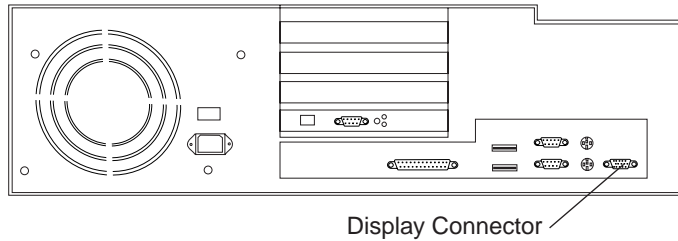
Chapter 5. Service Processor FRU / Display Exchange

If you exchange:

- A Display, go to "Display Removal/Display Install" on page 5-2.
- A service processor FRU, go to "Removing and Installing Service Processor FRU" on page 5-3.

Display Removal/Display Install

1. Switch OFF the display and the service processor using their respective power ON/OFF switch located on the front panel.
2. Disconnect the power plug of the display from the ac power source.
3. At the rear of the service processor disconnect the display cable.



4. If your display is installed in the controller rack, slide out the display from the rack and install it on a table.

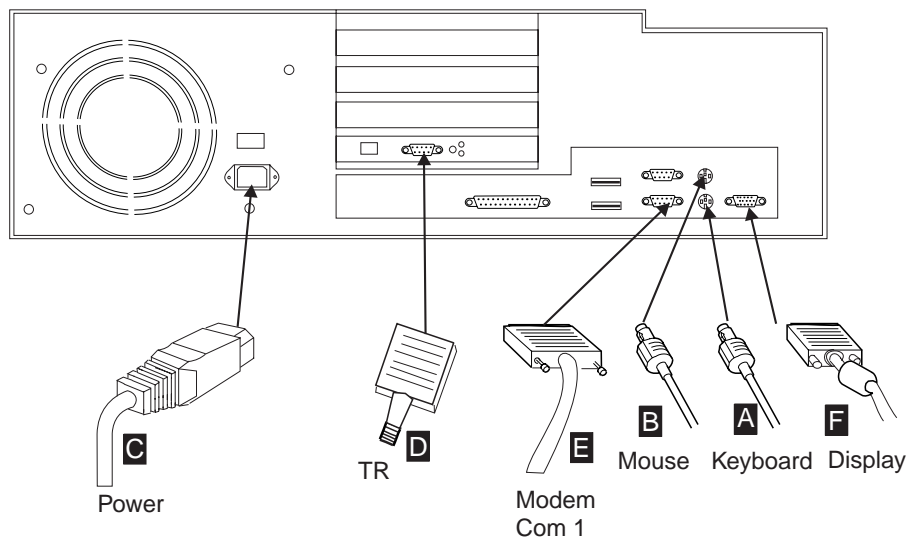
Warning

Be carefull the weight of the display is about 15 kg.

5. Unpack the new display.
6. To re-install the display follow this procedure in reverse order.
7. Go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

Removing and Installing Service Processor FRU

1. Switch OFF the display and the service processor using their respective power ON/OFF switch located on the front panel.
2. On the rear of the service processor disconnect all the cables.

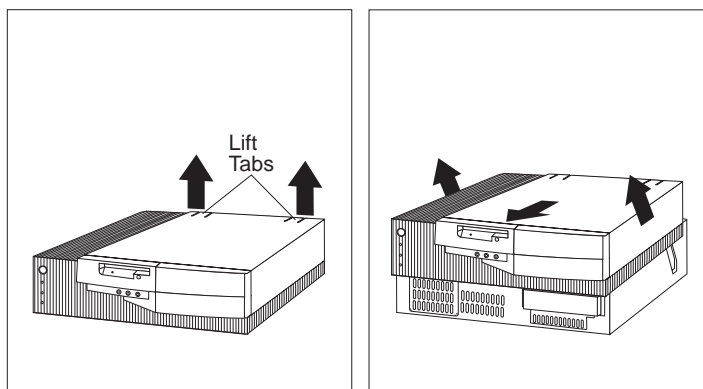


3. If your service processor is installed in the controller rack go to Step 4. Otherwise go to Step 5.
4. Slide out the service processor from the controller expansion and install it on a table to continue the FRUs removal. If you have any problem to slide out the service processor from the controller expansion refer to "Removing the 6275 From the Controller Expansion" on page F-12, then continue with the following steps.

Warning

Be careful the weight of the processor is about 12 kg.

5. Open the service processor using the following figure.



Unlock cover from back of the system unit before removing cover.

6. Some FRUs need a special procedure or attention. Use the following table to select the appropriate procedure.

Important

Each time you change a FRU, check the presence of jumpers. Install the jumpers on the new FRU as they were on the defective FRU.

Service Processor FRU to Exchange	Action
Battery	Go to "Battery Exchange" on page 5-5.
Board	Go to "Board Exchange" on page 5-6.
CD-ROM	Go to "CD-ROM Exchange" on page 5-10.
Diskette Drive	Go to "Diskette Drive Exchange" on page 5-11.
Hard Disk Drive	Go to "Hard Disk Drive Exchange" on page 5-9.
LAN Adapter	Go to "LAN Adapter Exchange" on page 5-12.
Processor	Go to "Processor Exchange" on page 5-8.
Other FRU	Go to "Other FRUs Exchange" on page 5-13.

Battery Exchange

Safety

Refer to Appendix A, "Safety Information" on page A-1.

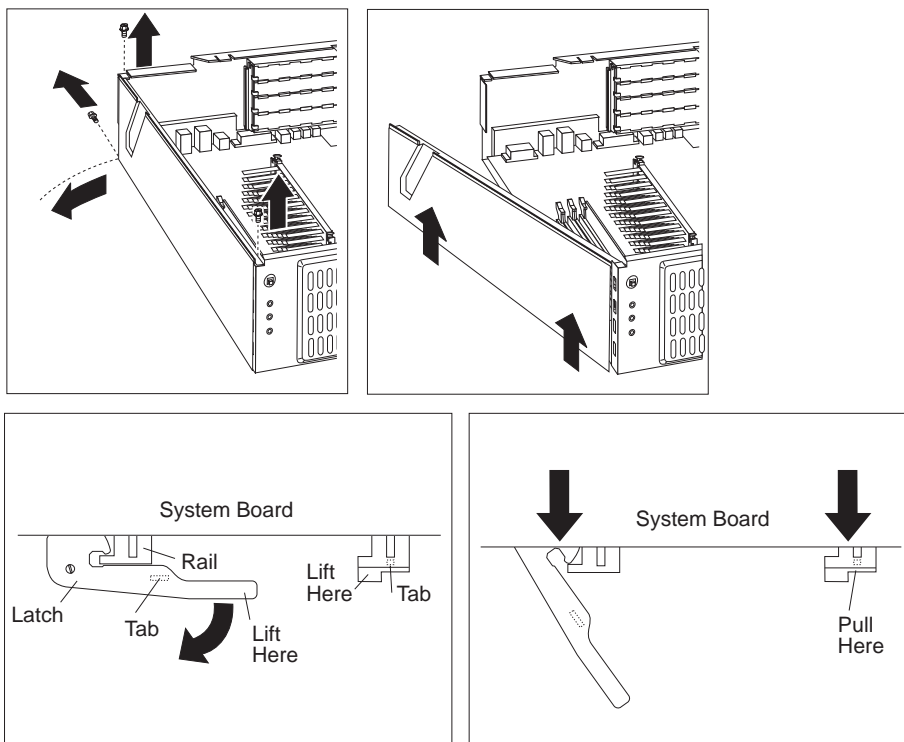
1. Locate the battery on the board (see "Service Processor (Type 6275) Pentium II, Pentium III System Board" on page H-4 for details).
2. Note the orientation of the battery on the system board and remove it.
3. Install the new battery.
4. Re-install service processor cover.
5. Go to "After FRU Exchange" on page 5-14.

Board Exchange

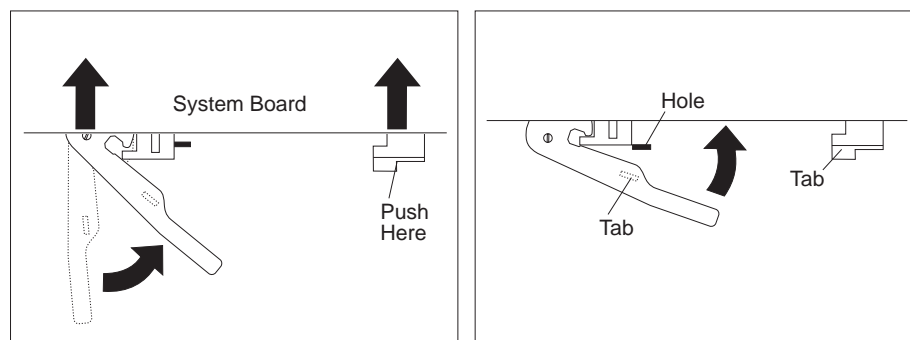
Note

A new system board comes without microprocessor, no memory options on it. You must transfer all such components from the system board being removed.

1. Remove the system board using the following figures.



2. Unpack the new system board.
3. Remove the processor from the old system board and install it on the new system board.
4. Remove any of the following installed options on the old system board, and install them on the new system board.
 - External cache memory and cache tag RAM
 - Memory modules
 - Extended video memory
5. Ensure that the new system board jumper/switch settings match the old system board jumper/switch settings.
6. Re-install the system board using the following figures..



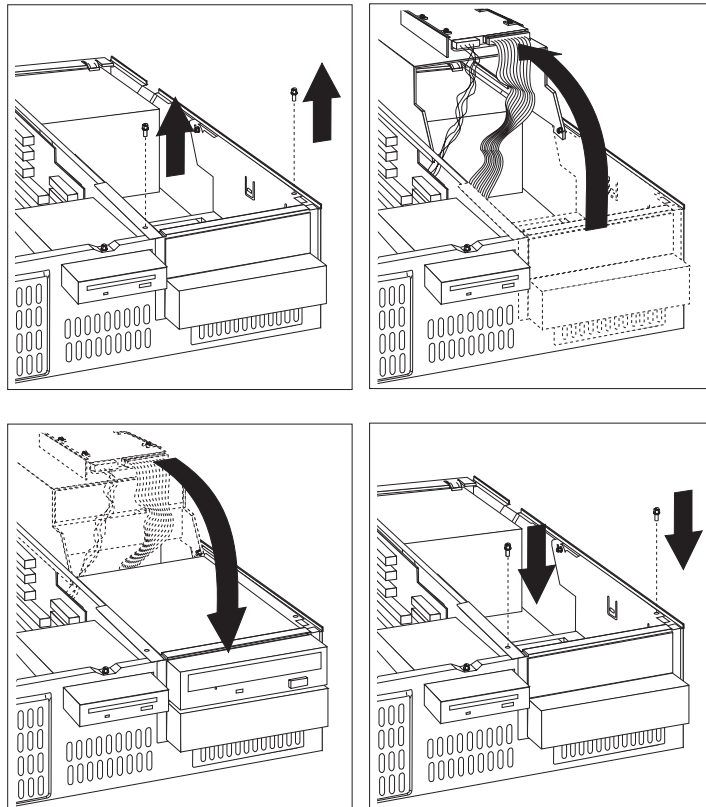
7. Re-install the service processor cover.
8. Go to “After FRU Exchange” on page 5-14.

Processor Exchange

1. Locate the processor on the board (for details see "Service Processor (Type 6275) Pentium II, Pentium III System Board" on page H-4).
2. Note the orientation of the processor on the system board and remove it.
3. Unpack and install the new processor on the system board.
4. Re-install service processor cover.
5. Go to "After FRU Exchange" on page 5-14.

Hard Disk Drive Exchange

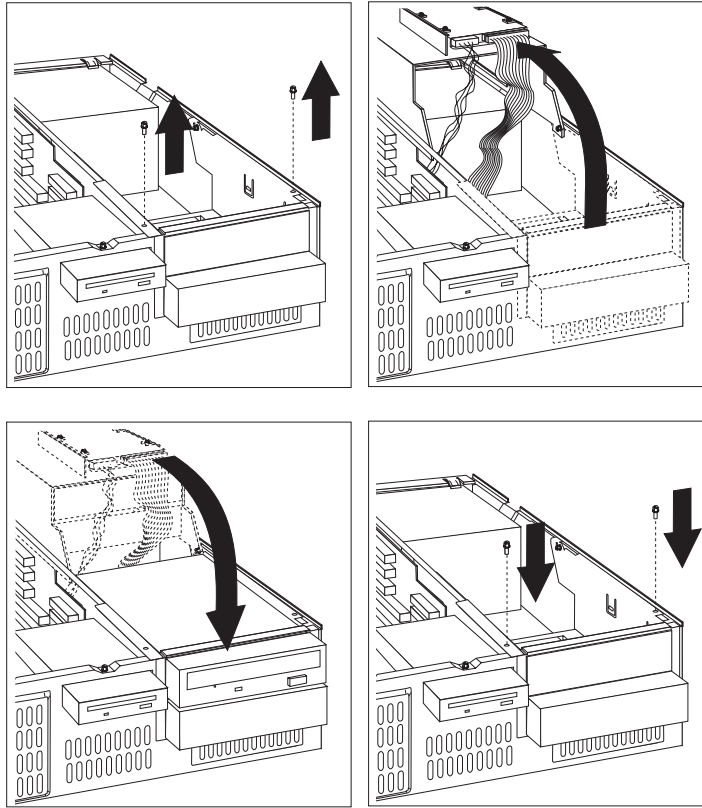
1. Locate the hard disk drive under the CD-ROM in the drive cage.
2. Using the following figures:



- a. Remove the two screws (one on each side of the drive cage).
 - b. Rotate the drive cage to the rear.
 - c. Unplug the cables from the hard disk drive.
 - d. Remove the screws which secure the hard disk drive in the drive cage.
 - e. Unpack the new hard disk drive.
 - f. Check the jumper settings on the new hard disk drive and set them to correspond to the old hard disk drive settings. Otherwise see "Hard Disk Drive Jumper Settings" on page 3-37.
 - g. Install and secure the new hard disk drive into the drive cage using the screws previously removed.
 - h. Re-plug the cables previously removed.
 - i. Rotate the drive cage at its initial position.
 - j. Secure the drive cage with the two screws previously removed.
3. Re-install the service processor cover.
 4. Go to "After FRU Exchange" on page 5-14.

CD-ROM Exchange

1. Locate the CD-ROM on the top of the drive cage.
2. Using the following figures:



- a. Remove the two screws (one on each side of the drive cage).
 - b. Rotate the drive cage to the rear.
 - c. Unplug the cables from the CD-ROM drive.
 - d. Remove the four screws which secure the CD-ROM drive in the drive cage.
 - e. Unpack the new CD-ROM drive.
 - f. Check the jumper settings on the new CD-ROM drive and set them to correspond to the old CD-ROM drive settings. Otherwise see "CD-ROM, PD/CD-ROM Drive Jumper Settings" on page 3-38.
 - g. Install and secure the new CD-ROM drive into the drive cage using the four screws previously removed.
 - h. Re-plug the cables previously removed.
 - i. Rotate the drive cage at its initial position.
 - j. Secure the drive cage with the two screws previously removed.
3. Re-install the service processor cover.
 4. Go to "After FRU Exchange" on page 5-14.

Diskette Drive Exchange

1. Remove the diskette drive:
 - a. Unplug the cables at the rear of the diskette drive.
 - b. On the front frame remove the screw.
 - c. Slide out the diskette support assembly, then remove the diskette drive from its support.
 - d. Unpack the diskette drive and secure it on its support assembly.
 - e. Slide the diskette support assembly into the front frame.
 - f. Secure the diskette assembly with the screw previously removed.
 - g. Replug the cables previously removed.
2. Re-install the service processor cover.
3. Go to "After FRU Exchange" on page 5-14.

LAN Adapter Exchange

1. Locate the LAN adapter card.
2. Remove the screw that maintains the retainer on the rear of the computer.
3. Unplug the LAN cable from the rear of the card.
4. Unplug the LAN adapter card from the riser card.
5. Unpack and install the new LAN adapter card.
6. Install the retainer and secure it with the screw previously removed.
7. Plug the cable previously removed to the rear of the LAN adapter card.
8. Re-install the service processor cover.
9. Go to "After FRU Exchange" on page 5-14.

Other FRUs Exchange

1. Locate the FRU to exchange.
2. With the help of figures given in “Service Processor Exploded View” on page H-1 remove the FRU.
3. Unpack and install the new FRU.
4. Re-install the network node processor cover.
5. Go to “After FRU Exchange” on page 5-14.

After FRU Exchange

1. For Setting up the service processor after FRU exchange use the following steps:
 - a. If the service processor was installed in a controller expansion continue with Step 1b. Otherwise go to Step 1c.
 - b. Slide the service processor into the rack. If you have any problem to slide the service processor into the controller expansion refer to “Installing the 6275 into the Controller Expansion” on page F-11, then continue with the following steps.
 - c. At the rear of the service processor re-connect all the cable previously removed.
2. Use the following table to find the procedure you need to follow after exchanging an FRU.

Service Processor FRU to Exchange	Action
Battery Board	Go to “After Battery or Board Exchange” on page 5-15.
Hard Disk Drive	Go to “After Hard Disk Drive Exchange” on page 5-20.
LAN Adapter	Go to “After LAN Adapter Exchange” on page 5-16.
Other FRUs	Go to “After Other FRUs Exchange” on page 5-24.

After Battery or Board Exchange

You are here after battery or board exchange.

1. Power ON the service processor and its attached display.
2. A count of computer memory appears at the upper-left corner of the display.
3. If an error is detected, a message is displayed requesting an action. Select **Continue**, then press **Enter**.
4. Follow the prompts to continue until the **Configuration/Setup Utility** window is displayed.
5. On the **Configuration/Setup Utility** window the area where the configuration has been modified is pointed by an arrow. Refer to "Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility" on page H-8 to check the configuration and correct it if necessary.
6. At the end of configuration, a message asks you if you want to save your changes.
7. Select **Yes** and press **Enter** to reboot the service processor.
8. Go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

After LAN Adapter Exchange

You are here after LAN adapter card exchange.

Important

For this procedure be sure that the LAN cable **is not connected** to the LAN adapter card.

1. Insert the **Token-Ring Adapter Card Configuration** diskette in the service processor.
2. Power ON the service processor and the attached display.
3. Wait until the following window is displayed:

```
LANAID V2.21 for IBM Auto/Turbo ISA Adapter

MAC Address          Alternate Format
XX-XX-XX-XX-XX-XX   XX-XX-XX-XX-XX

      Select a function Below

      - Adapter Configuration
      - Software Installation
      - Diagnostics

Exit   Help
```

4. Using the **Tab** key select the **Adapter Configuration**, then press **Enter**.
5. The following window is displayed

Note: The values given here are for references as it could be slightly different depending on the card.

```
View Adapter Configuration

Configurable          |          Hardware

Select <Suggest> or <Change> to make changes to the configuration below
Then press <Store> to store these changes to the adapter.

Mode      Enhanced      Adapter Plug and Play      Automatic
Remote IPL: Enabled      Interrupt:      15
Data Rate: 16 MBps      I/O Address:
Auto Sens  Enabled      ROM Address      C8000-C9FFF
Bus Width  16 bits      RAM Address

Suggest    Change      Defaults      Store
Done       Cancel      Help
```

6. Using the **Tab** key select the **Change** and press **Enter**.
7. The following window is displayed.

Change Configuration Parameters

Adapters Mode | Plug and Play | Other Parameters

Select each mode for a detailed description

Adapter Modes

- Enhanced Modes
- Auto 16 Mode
- ISA 16 Mode

OK Cancel Help

8. Using the **Up** and **Down** keys select the **ISA 16 Mode** (note that the response time is very slow) then press simultaneously **Alt** and **P** keys to select the **Plug and Play** window.

9. The following window is displayed.

Change Configuration Parameters

Adapters Mode | Plug and Play | Other Parameters

Make any Changes to the configuration, then select <OK>

- Plug and Play Automatic Configuration
- Manual (locked) Configuration for Plug and Play systems
- Manual Configuration for no Plug and Play (legacy) systems

OK Cancel Help

10. Select the **Manual Configuration for no Plug and Play (legacy) systems**, using the tab key select **Interrupt**, and using the arrow key, select interrupt:

7

11. Press simultaneously the **Alt** and **R** keys.

12. The following window is displayed.

Change Configuration Parameters

Remote IPL	Data Rates
o Enable	o 16 Mbps
o Disable	o 4 Mbps
Auto Sense	Bus Wide
o Enable	o 16 Mbps
o Disable	o 8 Mbps

OK Cancel Help

13. Using the **Up**, **Down**, and **Tab** keys select:

- Remote IPL: **Disable**
- Data Rates: **16 Mbps**
- Auto Sense: **Disable**
- Bus Wide: **16 bits**

Select **OK** and press **Enter**.

14. The following window is displayed.

View Adapter Configuration

Configurable		Hardware
Select <Suggest> or <Change> to make changes to the configuration below Then press <Store> to store these changes to the adapter.		
Mode	ISA 16	Adapter Plug and Play
Remote IPL:	Disabled	Interrupt:
Data Rate:	16 MBps	I/O Address:
Auto Sens	Disabled	ROM Address
Bus Width	16 bits	RAM Address
		Manual (legacy)
		7
		A20-A23
		CA000-CBFFF
		C8000-C9FFF
Suggest	Change	Defaults
Done	Cancel	Help

15. Using the **Up** and **Down** keys select the **Store**, then press **Enter**.

16. The adapter configuration is stored. Wait until the following window is displayed.

Storing Configuration

The adapter configuration settings that you have chosen are now stored.

NOTE: Changes made to the adapter do not become effective until your computer is powered OFF and back ON: A reboot will not activate the changes.

OK

17. Press **Enter**.

18. The following window is displayed.

View Adapter Configuration

Configurable		Hardware
Select <Suggest> or <Change> to make changes to the configuration below Then press <Store> to store these changes to the adapter.		
Mode	ISA 16	Adapter Plug and Play
Remote IPL:	Disabled	Interrupt:
Data Rate:	16 MBps	I/O Address:
Auto Sens	Disabled	ROM Address
Bus Width	16 bits	RAM Address
		Manual (legacy)
		7
		A20-A23
		CA000-CBFFF
		C8000-C9FFF
Suggest	Change	Defaults
Done	Cancel	Help

19. If not selected, using the **Tab** key, select **Done**, then press **Enter**.
20. The following window is displayed.

LANAID V2.21 for IBM Auto/Turbo ISA Adapter

MAC Address	Alternate Format
xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx	xx-xx-xx-xx-xx

Select a function Below

Adapter Configuration

Software Installation

Diagnostics

Exit Help

21. Using the **Tab** key, select **Exit**, then press **Enter**.
22. The following window is displayed.

LANAID

This will exit LANAID

If you have made configuration changes to your adapter, you must Power OFF your computer for the changes to be become effective. A reboot will not activate the changes.

Please remove any diskettes and restart your computer.
Select <OK> to exit or <Cancel> to return to LANAID.

OK Cancel

23. Using the **Tab** key, select **OK**, then press **Enter** and remove the diskette.
24. Power OFF the service processor
25. Reconnect the LAN adapter cable to the rear of the LAN adapter card.
26. Power ON the service processor
27. Go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

After Hard Disk Drive Exchange

You are here after hard disk drive exchange.

1. Insert the **Diagnostic Diskette**
2. Power On the service processor and its attached display.
3. Do not press **F1** when the icon appears.
4. Several messages are displayed. Wait until the following window is displayed.

```
Diagnostics - Interactive Tests - Hardware Infos - Utility - quit - F1=Help
```

```
PC-DOCTOR 1.9 Copyright 1998 Watergate Software. All rights Reserved
```

```
Diagnostic tests that check the fonctionnality of your PC.  
Use the Cursor keys and ESC to move in menus. Press ENTER to select.
```

5. Select the **Diagnostics** option in the title bar and press **Enter**.
6. The following window is displayed:

```
Diagnostics - Interactive Tests - Hardware Infos - Utility - quit - F1=Help
```

```
Run Normal Test  
Run Quick Test  
CPU/Coprocessor  
System Board  
Video Adapter  
Serial Ports  
Parallels Ports  
Fixed Disks  
Diskette Drives  
Other Devices  
Memory Tests - Full  
Memory Tests - Quick
```

```
PC-DOCTOR 1.9 Copyright 1998 Watergate Software. All rights Reserved
```

```
Use the Cursor keys and ESC to move in menus. Press ENTER to select.
```

7. Select the **Fixed Disks** option, then press **Enter**.
8. The following window is displayed:

```

FIXED DISK TEST CATEGORY (6/10)

Disk 0      Disk1      Disk2      Disk3
3228 MB

Controller  >>
Hi-Low      >>
Funnel Seek >>
Track to Track Seek >>
Random Seek >>
Linear Verify >>
Random Verify >>

Start Track 0
End Track

Clear All - Run Screen - Run All - Options - Next Cat - Prev Cat

```

9. Select the **Clear All** option to remove all the chevrons >>.
10. With the arrow keys and the space bar select the test that you want to run on the disk. At each selection a chevron >> is displayed.
11. Select the **Run Screen** option at the bottom of the window. All the tests previously selected are started.

When the hard disk has been successfully tested, the **Fixed Disk Test Category** window is again displayed. The test result appears in front of each selected test.

12. Is the diagnostic error free?
 - No** Restart the problem determination.
 - Yes** You must restore the service processor hard disk after its replacement. Continue with **Step 13**.
13. Press **esc** for exit from the test window.
14. Select **Quit** in the title bar, then press **Enter**.
15. Select **Exit Diags**, then press **Enter**. The following appears on the Screen:


```
a:\>
```
16. Remove the diagnostic diskette.
17. Install the 'Service Processor Installation Diskette 1' in the diskette drive (verify that write is enabled).
18. Install the CD-ROM which contains the latest version of the LIC in the drive.
19. Simultaneously press the **Ctrl/Alt/del** keys on the keyboard.
20. When the IBM logo is displayed press **Enter**.
21. The following window is displayed:

```

You are going to restore the SP hard disk from the CD-ROM.
During this procedure, you will be prompted to insert the
configuration parameter diskette.
Before proceeding:
- Ensure that this diskette contains the latest customer
  configuration parameters.
- Press enter to proceed or escape to exit.

```

Press **Enter**.

22. Follow the prompts until the following window is displayed:

Please insert configuration parameters diskette 1
Press Enter to continue.

Insert the configuration parameters diskette then press **Enter**.

23. Follow the prompts to re-insert the service processor installation diskette, then press **Enter**.

24. Wait (time duration is about 25 minutes) until the following window is displayed:

LIC RESTORATION HAS SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETED
Press Enter to continue.

Press **Enter**, then follow the prompts.

25. The following windows appear successively:

Please wait fo the MOSS-E database building (10 mn)

Please wait fo the MOSS-E LSCT restoration (8 mn)

26. The **MOSS-E View** window is displayed followed by:

Service processor customization in progress.
It may take a few minutes to complete.
Please wait..

Service processor customization is terminated.
The service processor will reboot.
Please wait..

27. The **MOSS-E View** window is displayed followed by a window asking the password. Enter the password.

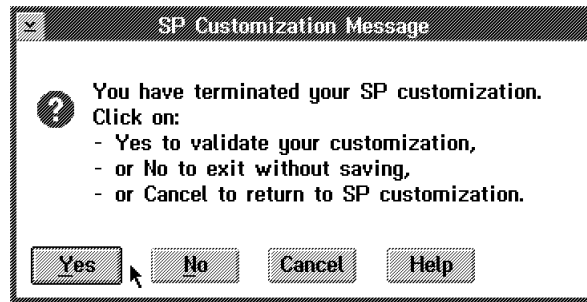
28. The **Installation Chaining Process** window is displayed:

You can now customize your service processor.
OK Cancel

Click on **OK**

29. Check and modify parameters setting if necessary (refer to “Step 5 - Customizing Your Service Processor” on page 1-33 for details). Click on **Next>>** to go to the next windows.

30. When the following window is displayed:



Click on **Yes**.

31. Follow the prompts until the following window is displayed:



Click on **OK**.

Note: If the code level that you have just installed is different from the code installed on NNP you must also change it (refer to the appropriate *Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance*).

32. Then go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

After Other FRUs Exchange

1. Run the diagnostics on the service processor see "Starting the IBM PC Enhanced Diagnostics Program" on page 4-4.
2. Is the diagnostic error free?
 - No** Restart the problem determination.
 - Yes** Return the service processor to the customer, then go to Chapter 6, "CE Leaving Procedure" on page 6-1.

Chapter 6. CE Leaving Procedure

Check List

1. **Check that:**

- a. The service processor is properly installed.
- b. All the cables previously removed are properly connected.
- c. The service processor IML is complete with **MOSS-E View** window displayed.
- d. The 374X units are connected to the service processor.
 - For 3745 check the control panel code.
 - For 3746-9xx check that the **Service Processor not accessible** digit if **OFF** on the 3746-9xx control panel.

2. At the beginning of the problem determination, did you modify the "Remote Support Facility" parameters, using the procedure described in the *Maintenance Information Procedure* for 3745 and 3746-900, or in the *Service Guide* for 3746-950?

Yes Go to Step 3.
No Go to Step 13.

- 3. On the "MOSS-E VIEW" window, double click on the service processor icon.
- 4. The "Service Processor Menu" window is displayed.
- 5. Click on the "Configuration Management" option.
- 6. Double click on the "Manage Remote Operations" option.
- 7. On the "Remote Operation Management" window, select the "Remote operations authorization" option and click on "OK".
- 8. On the "Remote Support Facility" window, select the two following options:
 - "Enable Remote Support Facility"
 - "Generate alerts"and click on "OK".
- 9. Click on "Cancel" to return to "Service Processor Menu", then click on "Function" and "Exit" to return to the "MOSS-E View" window.
- 10. On the "MOSS-E VIEW" window, click on "Program" in the action bar.
- 11. Click on "Log off MOSS-E".
- 12. Continue with Step 13.
- 13. You should use the following list to ensure that the machine is in suitable condition for customer operation and that call information is recorded.
 - a. If previously, you have worked on 3745 or 3746, be sure to have restore them at a correct status for customer application (MOSS online, 3746 online, FRU active in CDF-E).
 - b. Ask the customer to restart his application.

c. If you have a problem, call your support for assistance

Appendix A. Safety Information

The following section contains the safety information that you need to be familiar with before servicing an IBM mobile computer.

General Safety

Follow these rules to ensure general safety:

- Observe good housekeeping in the area of the machines during and after maintenance.
- When lifting any heavy object:
 1. Ensure you can stand safely without slipping.
 2. Distribute the weight of the object equally between your feet.
 3. Use a slow lifting force. Never move suddenly or twist when you attempt to lift.
 4. Lift by standing or by pushing up with your leg muscles; this action removes the strain from the muscles in your back. ***Do not attempt to lift any objects that weigh more than 16 kg (35 lb) or objects that you think are too heavy for you.***
- Do not perform any action that causes hazards to the customer, or that makes the equipment unsafe.
- Before you start the machine, ensure that other service representatives and the customer's personnel are not in a hazardous position.
- Place removed covers and other parts in a safe place, away from all personnel, while you are servicing the machine.
- Keep your tool case away from walk areas so that other people will not trip over it.
- Do not wear loose clothing that can be trapped in the moving parts of a machine. Ensure that your sleeves are fastened or rolled up above your elbows. If your hair is long, fasten it.
- Insert the ends of your necktie or scarf inside clothing or fasten it with a nonconductive clip, approximately 8 centimeters (3 inches) from the end.
- Do not wear jewelry, chains, metal-frame eyeglasses, or metal fasteners for your clothing.

Remember: Metal objects are good electrical conductors.

- Wear safety glasses when you are: hammering, drilling soldering, cutting wire, attaching springs, using solvents, or working in any other conditions that might be hazardous to your eyes.
- After service, reinstall all safety shields, guards, labels, and ground wires. Replace any safety device that is worn or defective.
- Reinstall all covers correctly before returning the machine to the customer.

Electrical Safety

Observe the following rules when working on electrical equipment.

Important

Use only approved tools and test equipment. Some hand tools have handles covered with a soft material that does not insulate you when working with live electrical currents.

Many customers have, near their equipment, rubber floor mats that contain small conductive fibers to decrease electrostatic discharges. Do not use this type of mat to protect yourself from electrical shock.

- Find the room emergency power-off (EPO) switch, disconnecting switch, or electrical outlet. If an electrical accident occurs, you can then operate the switch or unplug the power cord quickly.
- Do not work alone under hazardous conditions or near equipment that has hazardous voltages.
- Disconnect all power before:
 - Performing a mechanical inspection
 - Working near power supplies
 - Removing or installing main units
- Before you start to work on the machine, unplug the power cord. If you cannot unplug it, ask the customer to power-off the wall box that supplies power to the machine and to lock the wall box in the off position.
- If you need to work on a machine that has *exposed* electrical circuits, observe the following precautions:
 - Ensure that another person, familiar with the power-off controls, is near you.

Remember: Another person must be there to switch off the power, if necessary.

- Use only one hand when working with powered-on electrical equipment; keep the other hand in your pocket or behind your back.

Remember: There must be a complete circuit to cause electrical shock. By observing the above rule, you may prevent a current from passing through your body.

- When using testers, set the controls correctly and use the approved probe leads and accessories for that tester.
- Stand on suitable rubber mats (obtained locally, if necessary) to insulate you from grounds such as metal floor strips and machine frames.

Observe the special safety precautions when you work with very high voltages; these instructions are in the safety sections of maintenance information. Use extreme care when measuring high voltages.

- Regularly inspect and maintain your electrical hand tools for safe operational condition.
- Do not use worn or broken tools and testers.
- *Never assume* that power has been disconnected from a circuit. First, *check* that it has been powered-off.
- Always look carefully for possible hazards in your work area. Examples of these hazards are moist floors, nongrounded power extension cables, power surges, and missing safety grounds.

- Do not touch live electrical circuits with the reflective surface of a plastic dental mirror. The surface is conductive; such touching can cause personal injury and machine damage.
 - Do not service the following parts *with the power on* when they are removed from their normal operating places in a machine:
 - Power supply units
 - Pumps
 - Blowers and fans
 - Motor generators
- and similar units. (This practice ensures correct grounding of the units.)
- If an electrical accident occurs:
 - **Use caution; do not become a victim yourself.**
 - **Switch off power.**
 - **Send another person to get medical aid.**
 - Asset ID allows the computer to be scanned by various radio frequency emitting devices supplied by independent companies. Asset ID is intended for use only with radio frequency equipment that meets ANSI/IEEE C95.1 1992 RF Radiation Limits.

Safety Inspection Guide

The intent of this inspection guide is to assist you in identifying potentially unsafe conditions on these products. Each machine, as it was designed and built, had required safety items installed to protect users and service personnel from injury. This guide addresses only those items. However, good judgment should be used to identify potential safety hazards due to attachment of non-IBM features or options not covered by this inspection guide.

If any unsafe conditions are present, you must determine how serious the apparent hazard could be and whether you can continue without first correcting the problem.

Consider these conditions and the safety hazards they present:

- Electrical hazards, especially primary power (primary voltage on the frame can cause serious or fatal electrical shock).
- Explosive hazards, such as a damaged CRT face or bulging capacitor
- Mechanical hazards, such as loose or missing hardware

The guide consists of a series of steps presented in a checklist. Begin the checks with the power off, and the power cord disconnected.

Checklist:

1. Check exterior covers for damage (loose, broken, or sharp edges).
2. Power-off the computer. Disconnect the power cord.
3. Check the power cord for:
 - a. A third-wire ground connector in good condition. Use a meter to measure third-wire ground continuity for 0.1 ohm or less between the external ground pin and frame ground.
 - b. The power cord should be the appropriate type as specified in the parts listings.
 - c. Insulation must not be frayed or worn.
4. Remove the cover.
5. Check for any obvious non-IBM alterations. Use good judgment as to the safety of any non-IBM alterations.

6. Check inside the unit for any obvious unsafe conditions, such as metal filings, contamination, water or other liquids, or signs of fire or smoke damage.
7. Check for worn, frayed, or pinched cables.
8. Check that the power-supply cover fasteners (screws or rivets) have not been removed or tampered with.

Handling Electrostatic Discharge-Sensitive Devices

Any computer part containing transistors or integrated circuits (ICs) should be considered sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). ESD damage can occur when there is a difference in charge between objects. Protect against ESD damage by equalizing the charge so that the machine, the part, the work mat, and the person handling the part are all at the same charge.

Notes:

1. Use product-specific ESD procedures when they exceed the requirements noted here.
2. Make sure that the ESD protective devices you use have been certified (ISO 9000) as fully effective.

When handling ESD-sensitive parts:

- Keep the parts in protective packages until they are inserted into the product.
- Avoid contact with other people.
- Wear a grounded wrist strap against your skin to eliminate static on your body.
- Prevent the part from touching your clothing. Most clothing is insulative and retains a charge even when you are wearing a wrist strap.
- Use the black side of a grounded work mat to provide a static-free work surface. The mat is especially useful when handling ESD-sensitive devices.
- Select a grounding system, such as those listed below, to provide protection that meets the specific service requirement.

Note: The use of a grounding system is desirable but not required to protect against ESD damage.

- Attach the ESD ground clip to any frame ground, ground braid, or green-wire ground.
- Use an ESD common ground or reference point when working on a double-insulated or battery-operated system. You can use coax or connector-outside shells on these systems.
- Use the round ground-prong of the AC plug on AC-operated computers.

Grounding Requirements

Electrical grounding of the computer is required for operator safety and correct system function. Proper grounding of the electrical outlet can be verified by a certified electrician.

Safety Notices (Multi-lingual Translations)

The caution and danger safety notices in this section are provided in the following languages:

- English
- Brazilian/Portuguese
- Chinese
- French
- German
- Italian
- Korean
- Spanish



DANGER

To avoid a shock hazard, do not connect or disconnect any cables or perform installation, maintenance, or reconfiguration of this product during an electrical storm.

To avoid shock hazard:

- **The power cord must be connected to a properly wired and earthed receptacle.**
- **Any equipment to which this product will be attached must also be connected to properly wired receptacles.**

When possible, use one hand to connect or disconnect signal cables to prevent a possible shock from touching two surfaces with different electrical potentials.

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communications cables is hazardous. To avoid shock hazard, connect and disconnect cables as described following when installing, moving, or opening covers of this product or attached devices.

To Connect

1. Turn Everything OFF.
2. First, attach all cables to devices.
3. Attach signal cables to receptacles.
4. Attach power cord(s) to outlet.
5. Turn device ON.

To Disconnect

1. Turn Everything OFF.
2. First, remove power cord(s) from outlet.
3. Remove signal cables from receptacles.
4. Remove all cables from devices.

NOTE: In the UK, by law, the telephone cable must be connected after the power cord.

NOTE: In the UK, the power cord must be disconnected after the telephone cable.



Caution:

When replacing the battery, use only IBM Part Number 33F8354 or an equivalent type battery recommended by the manufacturer. If your system has a module containing a lithium battery, replace it only with the same module type made by the same manufacturer. The battery contains lithium and can explode if not properly used, handled, or disposed of.

Do not:

- Throw or immerse into water
- Heat to more than 100°C (212°F)
- Repair or disassemble

Dispose of the battery as required by local ordinances or regulations.



Caution:

When a CD-ROM drive is installed, note the following.

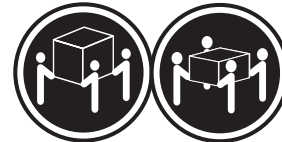
Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein might result in hazardous radiation exposure.

Removing the covers of the CD-ROM drive could result in exposure to hazardous laser radiation. There are no serviceable parts inside the CD-ROM drive. Do not remove the CD-ROM drive covers.

DANGER

Some CD-ROM drives contain an embedded Class 3A or Class 3B laser diode. Note the following.

Laser radiation when open. Do not stare into the beam, do not view directly with optical instruments, and avoid direct exposure to the beam.



≥32 kg
(70.5
lbs)

≥55 kg
(121.2
lbs)

Caution:

Use safe lifting practices when lifting your machine.



Caution:

Electrical current from power, telephone, and communication cables can be hazardous. To avoid personal injury or equipment damage, disconnect the attached power cords, telecommunications systems, networks, and modems before you open the server covers, unless instructed otherwise in the installation and configuration procedures.



PERIGO

Para evitar choques elétricos, não conecte ou desconecte nenhum cabo, nem efetue instalação, manutenção ou reconfiguração deste produto durante uma tempestade com raios.

Para evitar choques elétricos:

- **O cabo de alimentação deve ser conectado a um receptáculo corretamente instalado e aterrado.**
- **Todos os equipamentos aos quais este produto será conectado devem também ser conectados a receptáculos corretamente instalados.**

Quando possível, utilize uma das mãos para conectar ou desconectar cabos de sinal, para evitar um possível choque ao tocar duas superfícies com potenciais elétricos diferentes.

A corrente elétrica proveniente de cabos de alimentação, de telefone e de comunicação é perigosa. Para evitar choques elétricos, conecte e desconecte os cabos conforme descrito a seguir, ao instalar, movimentar ou abrir tampas deste produto ou de dispositivos conectados.

Para Conectar

1. **DESLIGUE** tudo.
2. **Conecte primeiro todos os cabos nos dispositivos.**
3. **Conecte os cabos de sinal nos receptáculos.**
4. **Conecte o(s) cabo(s) de alimentação nas tomadas.**
5. **LIGUE o dispositivo.**

Para Desconectar

1. **DESLIGUE** tudo.
2. **Remova primeiro o(s) cabo(s) de alimentação das tomadas.**
3. **Remova os cabos de sinal dos receptáculos.**
4. **Remova todos os cabos dos dispositivos.**



cuidado:

Ao substituir a bateria, utilize apenas o Número de Peça IBM 33F8354 ou um tipo de bateria equivalente recomendado pelo fabricante. Se seu sistema possuir um módulo com uma bateria de lítio, substitua-o apenas pelo mesmo tipo de módulo, produzido pelo mesmo fabricante. A bateria contém lítio e pode explodir se não for utilizada, manuseada e descartada de forma adequada.

Não:

- Jogue ou coloque na água
- Aqueça a mais de 100°C (212°F)
- Conserte nem desmonte.

Descarte a bateria conforme requerido pelas disposições e regulamentações locais.



cuidado:

Quando uma unidade de CD-ROM estiver instalada, observe o seguinte.

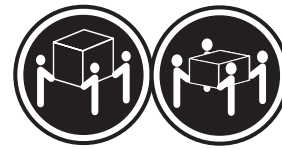
A utilização de controles ou ajustes ou a execução de procedimentos diferentes daqueles especificados nesta publicação pode resultar em exposição perigosa à radiação.

A remoção das tampas da unidade de CD-ROM pode resultar em exposição a radiação perigosa de laser. Não existem peças que possam ser consertadas no interior da unidade de CD-ROM. Não remova as tampas da unidade de CD-ROM.

PERIGO

Algumas unidades de CD-ROM contêm um diodo de laser da Classe 3A ou da Classe 3B. Observe o seguinte.

Radiação de laser quando aberto. Não olhe diretamente para o feixe de laser, não olhe diretamente com instrumentos óticos, e evite exposição direta ao raio.



≥32 kg
(70,5
lbs)

≥55 kg
(121,2
lbs)

cuidado:

Utilize práticas seguras para levantamento de peso ao levantar sua máquina.



cuidado:

A corrente elétrica proveniente de cabos de alimentação, de telefone e de comunicação é perigosa. Para evitar ferimentos pessoais ou danos aos equipamentos, desconecte os cabos de alimentação, sistemas de telecomunicação, redes e modems antes de abrir as tampas do servidor, a menos que receba outras instruções nos procedimentos de instalação e configuração.

声明 1



危险！

为避免电击危险，请不要在暴风雨期间连接或断开任何电缆，或是进行此产品的安装、维护或重新配置操作。

为避免电击危险：

- 电源线必须连接到适当的电线及接地插座。
- 此产品将要连接的所有设备也必须连接到正确接线的插座上。

如果可能，请使用一只手连接或断开连接信号电缆，以避免在接触两个具有不同电势的表面时遭到电击。

电源线、电话线以及通信电缆中的电流非常危险。为避免电击，请在安装、移动或打开本产品或连接设备的外盖时，按照下述步骤连接或断开电缆。

要连接电缆

1. 关闭所有设备。
2. 首先将所有电缆与设备连接。
3. 将信号线连接到插座。
4. 将电源线连接到电源插座。
5. 打开设备。

要断开电缆

1. 关闭所有设备。
2. 首先从电源插座拔下电源线。
3. 从插座拔下信号电缆。
4. 从设备上拔下所有电缆。

声明 2



注意！

当更换电池时，仅可使用 IBM 部件号为 33F8354 的产品或由制造商推荐的同等电池。如果系统中有包含锂电池的模块，则只能使用由相同制造商制造的相同类型模块更换。该电池含有锂，如果使用、操作或处理不当会发生爆炸。

不要：

- 将其投入或浸于水中
- 加热超过100°C (212°F)
- 修理或拆卸

应按照当地法规和条例对此电池进行处理。

声明 3



注意！

在已安装 CD-ROM 驱动器的情况下，请注意下面的内容。

不遵循此处指定的控制、调整、或操作过程的操作将可能导致危险的辐射泄漏。

取下 CD-ROM 驱动器的外盖会导致危险的激光辐射泄漏。CD-ROM 驱动器内没有可以使用的部件。请不要取下 CD-ROM 驱动器的外盖。

声明 4

危险！

一些 CD-ROM 驱动器中包含内置的 3A 类或 3B 类激光二极管。请注意下述内容。

打开驱动器会产生激光辐射。请不要凝视激光束，请不要使用光学仪器直接观看激光束，同时也要避免人体直接暴露在激光束下。

声明 5



32 kg (70.5 磅)



55 kg (121.2 磅)

注意！

搬运机器时，请进行安全搬运操作。

声明 10



注意！

电源线、电话线以及通信电缆中的电流非常危险。为避免人身伤害或设备损坏，除非在安装和配置过程中特别指明，请在打开服务器外盖前断开已连接的全部电源线、电信系统、网络及调制解调器。

• 聲明 1



危險

為了避免雷擊，在閃電期間，請勿連接或拔掉本裝置上的任何電纜線，或請勿安裝、維修或重新架構本產品。

為了避免雷擊：

- 電源線必須連接到接線及接地正確的插座。
- 本產品所連接的設備也必須連接到接線正確的插座。

儘可能使用單手來連接或拔掉信號電纜，以避免因接觸兩不同電位的平面，而受到電擊。

電源、電話及通信電纜上均有電流通過。為了避免電擊，在安裝、移動本產品，或開啓本產品的蓋子或與本產品連接之裝置的蓋子時，請依照下列「連接」及「拔掉」電纜線的步驟操作。

連接

1. 關掉所有開關。
2. 首先，將所有電纜線連接到裝置。
3. 將信號電纜連接到信號插座。
4. 將電源線連接到電源插座。
5. 開啓裝置電源。

拔掉

1. 關掉所有開關。
2. 首先，自電源插座拔掉電源線。
3. 拔掉信號插座上的所有信號電纜。
4. 拔掉裝置上的所有電纜線。

• 聲明 2



注意：

更換電池時，只可使用 IBM 零件編號 33F8354 的電池，或廠商建議的相當類型的電池。如您系統中的模組含有鋰電池，更換時，請使用相同廠商製造的相同模組類型。如未正常使用、處理或捨棄含有鋰的電池時，可能會造成爆炸。

嚴禁：

- 丟入或浸入水中
- 加熱超過攝氏 100 度（華氏 212 度）
- 修補或拆解

處理廢棄電池時，請遵照當地法令規章處理。

• 聲明 3



注意：

安裝光碟機時，請注意下列事項：

不依此處所指示的控制、調整或處理步驟，恐有導致輻射之虞。

移開光碟機蓋子，恐有導致雷射輻射之虞。光碟機中沒有需要維修的部分。請勿移開光碟機的蓋子。

• 聲明 4



危險

光碟機含有內嵌式 Class 3A 或 Class 3B 雷射二極體時，請注意下列事項：

開啓時會產生雷射輻射。請勿凝視光束，不要使用光學儀器直接觀察，且應避免直接暴露在光束下。

• 聲明 5



>= 32 公斤 (70.5 磅)



>= 55 公斤 (121.2 磅)

注意：

提昇機器時，請使用安全提昇措施。

• 聲明 10



注意：

電源、電話及通信電纜上均有電流通過。在安裝及架構之時，若非專家指導，為了避免人員受傷、設備受損，在開啓伺服器蓋子之前，請切斷電源線、電信系統、網路及數據機。



DANGER

Pour éviter tout risque de choc électrique, ne manipulez aucun câble et n'effectuez aucune opération d'installation, d'entretien ou de reconfiguration de ce produit au cours d'un orage.

Pour éviter tout risque de choc électrique :

- **Les cordons d'alimentation du présent produit et de tous les appareils qui lui sont connectés doivent être branchés sur des socles de prise de courant correctement câblés et mis à la terre.**

Afin d'éviter tout risque de choc électrique provenant d'une différence de potentiel de terre, n'utilisez qu'une main, lorsque cela est possible, pour connecter ou déconnecter les cordons d'interface.

Le courant électrique passant dans les câbles de communication, ou les cordons téléphoniques et d'alimentation peut être dangereux. Pour éviter tout risque de choc électrique, lorsque vous installez ou que vous déplacez le présent produit ou des périphériques qui lui sont raccordés, reportez-vous aux instructions ci-dessous pour connecter et déconnecter les différents cordons.

Connexion

1. Mettez les unités hors tension.
2. Commencez par brancher tous les cordons sur les unités.
3. Branchez les câbles d'interface sur les prises.
4. Branchez les cordons d'alimentation sur un socle de prise de courant.
5. Mettez les unités sous tension.

Déconnexion

1. Mettez les unités hors tension.
2. Commencez par débrancher les cordons alimentation des socles de prise de courant.
3. Débranchez les câbles d'interface des prises.
4. Débranchez tous les câbles des unités.



attention:

Remplacez la pile usagée par une pile de référence identique exclusivement - voir la référence IBM - ou par une pile équivalente recommandée par le fabricant. Si votre système est doté d'un module contenant une pile au lithium, vous devez le remplacer uniquement par un module identique, produit par le même fabricant. La pile contient du lithium et présente donc un risque d'explosion en cas de mauvaise manipulation ou utilisation.

- Ne la jetez pas à l'eau.
- Ne l'exposez pas à une température supérieure à 100 °C.
- Ne cherchez pas à la réparer ou à la démonter.

Pour la mise au rebut, reportez-vous à la réglementation en vigueur.



attention:

Si une unité de CD-ROM est installée, prenez connaissance des informations suivantes :

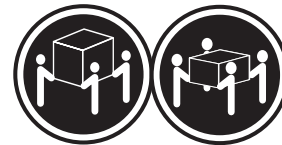
Pour éviter tout risque d'exposition au rayon laser, respectez les consignes de réglage et d'utilisation des commandes, ainsi que les procédures décrites dans le présent document.

Pour éviter une exposition directe au rayon laser, n'ouvrez pas l'unité de CD-ROM. Vous ne pouvez effectuer aucune opération de maintenance à l'intérieur.

DANGER

Certaines unités de CD-ROM contiennent une diode laser de classe 3A ou 3B. Prenez connaissance des informations suivantes :

Rayonnement laser lorsque le carter est ouvert. Évitez de regarder fixement le faisceau ou de l'observer à l'aide d'instruments optiques. Évitez une exposition directe au rayon.



≥32 kg

≥55 kg

attention:

Ce produit pèse un poids considérable. Faites-vous aider pour le soulever.



attention:

Le courant électrique circulant dans les câbles de communication et les cordons téléphoniques et d'alimentation peut être dangereux. Pour votre sécurité et celle de l'équipement, avant de retirer les carters du serveur, mettez celui-ci hors tension et déconnectez ses cordons d'alimentation, ainsi que les câbles qui le relient aux réseaux, aux systèmes de télécommunication et aux modems (sauf instruction contraire mentionnée dans les procédures d'installation et de configuration).



VORSICHT

Aus Sicherheitsgründen bei Gewitter an diesem Gerät keine Kabel anschließen oder lösen. Ferner keine Installations-, Wartungs- oder Rekonfigurationsarbeiten durchführen.

Aus Sicherheitsgründen:

- **Gerät nur an eine Schutzkontaktsteckdose mit ordnungsgemäß geerdetem Schutzkontakt anschließen.**
- **Alle angeschlossenen Geräte ebenfalls an Schutzkontaktsteckdosen mit ordnungsgemäß geerdetem Schutzkontakt anschließen.**

Signalkabel möglichst einhändig anschließen oder lösen, um einen Stromschlag durch Berühren von Oberflächen mit unterschiedlichem elektrischem Potential zu vermeiden.

Elektrische Spannungen von Netz-, Telefon- und Datenübertragungsleitungen sind gefährlich. Um einen Stromschlag zu vermeiden, nur nach den Anweisungen arbeiten, die für Installation, Transport oder Öffnen von Gehäusen dieses Produkts oder angeschlossenen Einheiten gelten.

Kabel anschließen

1. Alle Geräte ausschalten und Netzstecker ziehen.
2. Zuerst alle Kabel an Einheiten anschließen.
3. Signalkabel an Anschlußbuchsen anschließen.
4. Netzstecker an Steckdose anschließen.
5. Gerät einschalten.

Kabel lösen

1. Alle Geräte ausschalten.
2. Zuerst Netzstecker von Steckdose lösen.
3. Signalkabel von Anschlußbuchsen lösen.
4. Alle Kabel von Einheiten lösen.



achtung:

Eine verbrauchte Batterie nur durch eine Batterie mit der IBM Teilenummer 33F8354 oder durch eine vom Hersteller empfohlene Batterie ersetzen. Wenn Ihr System ein Modul mit einer Lithium-Batterie enthält, ersetzen Sie es immer mit dem selben Modultyp vom selben Hersteller. Die Batterie enthält Lithium und kann bei unsachgemäßer Verwendung, Handhabung oder Entsorgung explodieren.

Die Batterie nicht

- mit Wasser in Berührung bringen.
- über 100 C erhitzen.
- reparieren oder zerlegen.

Die örtlichen Bestimmungen für die Entsorgung von Sondermüll beachten.



achtung:

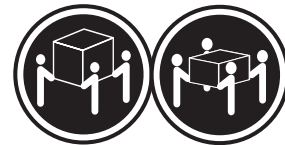
Wenn ein CD-ROM-Laufwerk installiert ist, beachten Sie folgendes. Steuer- und Einstellelemente sowie Verfahren nur entsprechend den Anweisungen im vorliegenden Handbuch einsetzen. Andernfalls kann gefährliche Laserstrahlung auftreten.

Das Entfernen der Abdeckungen des CD-ROM-Laufwerks kann zu gefährlicher Laserstrahlung führen. Es befinden sich keine Teile innerhalb des CD-ROM-Laufwerks, die vom Benutzer gewartet werden müssen. Die Verkleidung des CD-ROM-Laufwerks nicht öffnen.

VORSICHT

Manche CD-ROM-Laufwerke enthalten eine eingebaute Laserdiode der Klasse 3A oder 3B. Die nachfolgend aufgeführten Punkte beachten.

Laserstrahlung bei geöffneter Tür. Niemals direkt in den Laserstrahl sehen, nicht direkt mit optischen Instrumenten betrachten und den Strahlungsbereich meiden.



≥32 kg

≥55 kg

achtung:

Beim Anheben der Maschine die vorgeschriebenen Sicherheitsbestimmungen beachten.



achtung:

An Netz-, Telefon- und Datenleitungen können gefährliche elektrische Spannungen anliegen. Um eine Gefährdung des Benutzers oder Beschädigung des Geräts zu vermeiden, ist der Server auszuschalten. Die Verbindung zu den angeschlossenen Netzkabeln, Telekommunikationssystemen, Netzwerken und Modems ist vor dem Öffnen des Servergehäuses zu unterbrechen (sofern in Installations- und Konfigurationsanweisungen nicht anders angegeben).



PERICOLO

Per evitare il pericolo di scosse elettriche durante i temporali, non collegare o scollegare cavi, non effettuare l'installazione, la manutenzione o la riconfigurazione di questo prodotto.

Per evitare il pericolo di scosse elettriche:

- **collegare il cavo di alimentazione ad una presa elettrica correttamente cablata e munita di terra di sicurezza;**
- **collegare qualsiasi apparecchiatura collegata a questo prodotto ad una presa elettrica correttamente cablata e munita di terra di sicurezza.**

Quando possibile, collegare o scollegare i cavi di segnale con una sola mano per evitare il rischio di scosse derivanti dal contatto con due superfici a diverso potenziale elettrico.

La corrente elettrica circolante nei cavi di alimentazione, del telefono e di segnale è pericolosa. Per evitare scosse elettriche, collegare e scollegare i cavi come descritto quando si effettuano l'installazione, la rimozione o l'apertura dei coperchi di questo prodotto o durante il collegamento delle unità.

Per collegare

1. **SPEGNERE** tutti i dispositivi.
2. Collegare prima tutti i cavi alle unità.
3. Collegare i cavi di segnale alle prese.
4. Collegare il(i) cavo(i) di alimentazione alla presa elettrica.
5. **ACCENDERE** le unità.

Per scollegare

1. **SPEGNERE** tutti i dispositivi.
2. Rimuovere prima il(i) cavo(i) di alimentazione dalla presa elettrica.
3. Rimuovere i cavi di segnale dalle prese.
4. Rimuovere tutti i cavi dalle unità.

**ATTENZIONE:**

Quando si sostituisce la batteria, utilizzare solo una batteria IBM o batterie dello stesso tipo o di tipo equivalente consigliate dal produttore. Se il sistema di cui si dispone è provvisto di un modulo contenente una batteria al litio, sostituire tale batteria solo con un tipo di modulo uguale a quello fornito dal produttore. La batteria contiene litio e può esplodere se utilizzata, maneggiata o smaltita impropriamente.

Evitare di:

- Gettarla o immergerla in acqua
- Riscaldarla ad una temperatura superiore ai 100° C
- Cercare di ripararla o smaltirla

Smaltire secondo la normativa in vigore (D.Lgs 22 del 5/2/97) e successive disposizioni nazionali e locali.

**ATTENZIONE:**

Quando è installata un'unità CD-ROM, notare quanto segue:

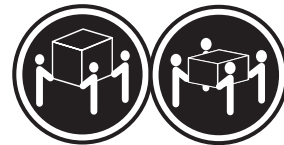
L'utilizzo di controlli, regolazioni o l'esecuzione di procedure non descritti nel presente manuale possono provocare l'esposizione a radiazioni pericolose.

L'apertura di un'unità CD-ROM può determinare l'esposizione a radiazioni laser pericolose. All'interno dell'unità CD-ROM non vi sono parti su cui effettuare l'assistenza tecnica. Non rimuovere i coperchi dell'unità CD-ROM.

PERICOLO

Alcune unità CD-ROM contengono all'interno un diodo laser di Classe 3A o Classe 3B. Prestare attenzione a quanto segue:

Aperto l'unità vengono emesse radiazioni laser. Non fissare il fascio, non guardarlo direttamente con strumenti ottici ed evitare l'esposizione diretta al fascio.



≥32 kg

≥55 kg

ATTENZIONE:

Durante il sollevamento della macchina seguire delle norme di sicurezza.

**ATTENZIONE:**

La corrente circolante nei cavi di alimentazione, del telefono e di segnale è pericolosa. Per evitare situazioni pericolose per le persone o danneggiamenti all'apparecchiatura, scollegare i cavi di alimentazione, i sistemi di telecomunicazioni, le reti e ed i modem prima di aprire i coperchi del server se non diversamente indicato nelle procedure di installazione e configurazione.

**위험**

전기 충격을 피하려면 날씨나 나뭇잎 떨어질 때(예: 눈 또는 비가 오거나 천둥 번개가 칠 때)는 케이블을 연결하거나 끊지 않도록 하고 이 제품의 설치, 유지보수 또는 재구성 등의 작업을 수행하지 않도록 하십시오.

전기 충격을 피하려면 다음과 같아야 합니다.

- 고압선은 적절한 배선 및 접지 상태의 콘센트로 연결되어야 합니다.
- 이 제품이 접속될 모든 장비도 적절한 배선 상태의 콘센트로 연결되어야 합니다.

다른 전원을 가진 두 표면을 만졌을 때 발생할 수 있는 전기 충격을 피하려면 한 손으로 신호선을 연결하거나 끊으십시오.

전원, 전화 및 통신 케이블로부터 흘러 나오는 전류는 위험합니다. 전기 충격을 피하려면 이 제품이나 접속 장치를 설치, 이동 및 덮개를 열 때 다음 설명에 따라 케이블을 연결하고 끊도록 하십시오.

연결하려면

1. 모든 스위치를 켜다.
2. 먼저 모든 케이블을 장치에 연결한다.
3. 신호선을 콘센트에 연결한다.
4. 전원을 콘센트에 연결한다.
5. 장치 스위치를 켜다.

연결해제하려면

1. 모든 스위치를 끈다.
2. 먼저 모든 케이블을 장치에 제거한다.
3. 신호선을 콘센트에서 제거한다.
4. 장치에서 모든 케이블을 제거한다.

**주의:**

배터리를 교체할 때는 IBM 부품 번호 &PN. 또는 제조업체에서 추천하는 동등한 유형의 배터리를 사용하십시오. 시스템에 리튬 배터리를 포함하는 모듈이 있으면 이것은 동일한 제조업체에서 생산된 동일한 모듈 유형으로만 교체하십시오. 배터리에는 리튬이 포함되어 있으므로 제대로 사용, 처리 또는 처분하지 않으면 폭발할 수 있습니다.

다음은 주의하십시오.

- 먼지거나 물에 담그지 않도록 하십시오.
- 100°C(212°F) 이상으로 가열하지 않도록 하십시오.
- 수리하거나 분해하지 않도록 하십시오.

지역 법령이나 규정의 요구에 따라 배터리를 처분하십시오.

**주의:**

CD-ROM 드라이브가 설치되어 있으면 다음 사항을 명심하십시오.

여기에서 지정하지 않은 방식으로 CD-ROM 드라이브를 제거 또는 조절하거나 다른 절차로 사용하면 위험한 방사능 노출이 발생할 수 있습니다.

CD-ROM 드라이브의 덮개를 제거하면 위험한 레이저 방사능이 노출될 수 있습니다. CD-ROM 드라이브 내에는 정비할 수 있는 부품이 없습니다. CD-ROM 드라이브 덮개를 제거하지 않도록 하십시오.

위험

일부 CD-ROM 드라이브에는 클래스 3A 또는 3B 레이저 2급 진공관(다이오드)이 들어 있습니다. 다음 사항을 명심하십시오.

열면 레이저 방사능이 노출됩니다. 광선을 주시하거나 광학 기계를 직접 쳐다보지 않도록 하고 광선에 노출되지 않도록 하십시오.



32kg(70.5 파운드)



55kg(121.2 파운드)

주의:

기계를 들 때는 안전하게 들어 올리십시오.

**주의:**

전원, 전화 및 통신 케이블로부터 흘러 나오는 전류는 위험합니다. 설치 및 구성 절차에 다른 지시가 없으면, 다치거나 장비 손상이 생기지 않게 하기 위해 서버 덮개를 열기 전에 접속된 전선, 원격 통신 시스템, 네트워크 및 모뎀의 연결을 끊으십시오.



PELIGRO

Para evitar una posible descarga eléctrica, no conecte ni desconecte los cables ni lleve a cabo ninguna operación de instalación, de mantenimiento o de reconfiguración de este producto durante una tormenta eléctrica.

Para evitar una posible descarga:

- **El cable de alimentación debe conectarse a un receptáculo con una instalación eléctrica correcta y con toma de tierra.**
- **Los aparatos a los que se conecte este producto también deben estar conectados a receptáculos con la debida instalación eléctrica.**

Cuando sea posible, utilice una sola mano para conectar o desconectar los cables de señal a fin de evitar una posible descarga al tocar dos superficies con distinto potencial eléctrico.

La corriente eléctrica de los cables de comunicaciones, teléfono y alimentación puede resultar peligrosa. Para evitar una posible descarga, siga las indicaciones de conexión y desconexión de los cables siempre que tenga que instalar, mover o abrir las cubiertas de este producto o de los dispositivos acoplados.

Instrucciones de conexión

1. Apague todos los componentes (OFF).
2. En primer lugar, conecte todos los cables a los dispositivos.
3. Conecte los cables de señal a los receptáculos.
4. Conecte los cables de alimentación a las tomas.
5. Encienda el dispositivo (ON).

Instrucciones de desconexión

1. Encienda todos los componentes (ON).
2. En primer lugar, retire los cables de alimentación de las tomas.
3. Retire los cables de señal de los receptáculos.
4. Retire todos los cables de los dispositivos.



percaución:

Al cambiar la batería, utilice únicamente la batería IBM Número de pieza 33F8354 o un tipo de batería equivalente recomendado por el fabricante. Si el sistema tiene un módulo que contiene una batería de litio, sustitúyalo únicamente por el mismo tipo de módulo del mismo fabricante. La batería contiene litio y puede explotar si no se utiliza, manipula o desecha correctamente.

Lo que no debe hacer

- **Tirar o sumergir el producto en agua.**
- **Exponer el producto a una temperatura superior a 100°C.**
- **Reparar o desmontar el producto.**

Cuando quiera desechar la batería, siga las disposiciones y reglamentaciones locales.



percaución:

Cuando instale una unidad de CD-ROM, tenga en cuenta la siguiente información.

Si se llevan a cabo controles o ajustes o se utilizan métodos que no se atengan a lo aquí especificado, se puede producir una exposición peligrosa a las radiaciones.

Si se retiran las cubiertas de la unidad de CD-ROM, se puede producir una peligrosa exposición a radiaciones de láser. Dentro de la unidad de CD-ROM no existen piezas reparables. No retire las cubiertas de la unidad de CD-ROM.

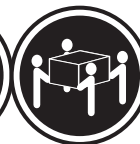
PELIGRO

Algunas unidades de CD-ROM tienen incorporado un diodo de láser de Clase 3A o de Clase 3B. Tenga en cuenta la siguiente información.

Cuando la unidad está abierta se generan emisiones de rayos láser. No dirija la mirada al haz, no lo observe directamente con instrumentos ópticos y evite la exposición directa.



≥32 kg



≥55 kg

percaución:

Alce la máquina con cuidado; el sobrepeso podría causar alguna lesión.



percaución:

La corriente eléctrica de los cables de comunicaciones, de teléfono y de alimentación puede resultar peligrosa. Para evitar posibles lesiones o daños del aparato, desconecte los cables de alimentación, los sistemas de telecomunicaciones, las redes y los módems antes de abrir las cubiertas del servidor, salvo que se indique lo contrario en las instrucciones de las operaciones de instalación y configuración.

Appendix B. Specifications 6275

The model specifications was determined in controlled acoustical environments according to procedures specified by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) S12.10 and ISO 7779, and are reported in accordance with ISO 9296. Actual sound pressure levels in you location might differ from the average values stated because of room reflections and other nearby noise sources. The declared sound power levels indicate an upper limit, below which a large proportion of machines will operate.

Feature	Description
Size	Depth: 450 mm (17.7 in.) Height: 128 mm (5.0 in.) Width: 450 mm (17.7 in.)
Weight	Minimum: 9.9 kg (22.0 lb) Maximum: 11.3 kg (25.0 lb)(Note 1)
Environment	Air temperature: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• System on: 10° to 32°C (50° to 90°F)• System off: 10° to 43°C (50° to 110°F) Humidity: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• System on: 8% to 80%• System off: 8% to 80% Maximum altitude: 2134 m(7000 ft)
Heat Output	Approximate heat output in BTUs per hour: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Minimum: 245 BTU (70 watts)• Maximum: 700 BTU (204 watts)(Note 2)
Electrical Input	Sine-wave input (50 to 60 Hz) required. Low range input voltage: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Minimum: 90 V ac• Maximum: 137 V ac High range input voltage: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Minimum: 180 V ac• Maximum: 265 V ac Input kVA (approximately): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Minimum: 0.08 kVA• Maximum: 0.52 kVA
Airflow	Approximately 0.56 cubic meters/minute (20 CFM)

Feature	Description
Acoustical Noise Emission Values	<p>Average sound pressure levels:</p> <p>At operator position:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 37 dB operating • 34 dB idle <p>At bystander position (1 meter):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 32 dB operating • 29 dB idle <p>Declared (upper limit) sound power levels:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 4.9 bels operating • 4.5 bels idle

Notes:

1. Maximum configuration weight depends on options installed. Figures above are system fully populated with options.
2. Maximum power and heat specifications are based on the 145-watt maximum capacity of the system power supply.
3. For additional information, see the *ISO Supplier's Declaration* available from IBM.

Appendix C. Parameter Worksheets

The worksheets in this appendix are for the MOSS-E parameters that are needed during controller installation.

When applicable, default parameter values are included (in parentheses) in the tables. Complete these sheets and give them to the IBM service representative.

Controller Integration

Controller Names

Controller	Name

Set Power ON Schedule

Sunday	
Monday	
Tuesday	
Wednesday	
Thursday	
Friday	
Saturday	
Scheduling active	

MOSS-E Database Optimization

Optimize database	
If Weekly: Day of the week	
Time	

NCP Dump Transfer

Destination address	
Long session/LU name	(MOSSEEMU)
LU local address	(03 or greater)

Service Processor Integration

Definition of Service Processor LAN Address

Network adapter address	
-------------------------	--

Service Processor LAN Management Definition

C&SM LAN ID	(MOSSE)
-------------	---------

Definition of the Service Processor in an SNA/Subarea Network

Network ID	(SYSTST)
Local node name	(MOSSNMVT)

Definition of Service Processor in an APPN/HPR Network

Network ID	(SYSTSTAP)
Local node name	(MOSSNMVT)

3746-900 Integration

Definition of 3746-900 LAN Address

Token-ring local address (MAC address)	
--	--

Definition of Service LAN IP Addresses

<i>Table C-1. For the Service Processor</i>	
IP address	(192.9.200.1)
Subnet mask	(255.255.255.240)

<i>Table C-2. For the Network Node Processor Model A</i>	
IP address	(192.9.200.2)
Subnet mask	(255.255.255.240)

<i>Table C-3. For the Network Node Processor Model B</i>	
IP address	(192.9.200.3)
Subnet mask	(255.255.255.240)

<i>Table C-4. For the 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller</i>	
IP address	(192.9.200.4)
Subnet mask	(255.255.255.240)

Network Routing Protocol for Each Processor Type

Select a routing protocol for each type of processor that you have.

CLP <input type="checkbox"/> APPN/HPR <input type="checkbox"/> IP	CBTRP2 <input type="checkbox"/> APPN/HPR <input type="checkbox"/> IP	TRP2 <input type="checkbox"/> APPN/HPR <input type="checkbox"/> IP	ESCP2 <input type="checkbox"/> APPN/HPR <input type="checkbox"/> IP
---	--	--	---

Password

Table C-5. Service Processor Passwords

Mode	Password	Status	Attempts Threshold
Controller customer		---	
Controller maintenance			
Service processor customer		---	
Service processor maintenance			
Management password			

DCAF Remote Logon Password

Enable password	(Yes)
Password	(No default)

Disable Incoming Calls (to Service Processor)

Enable/Disable Service Processor Incoming Calls	(Enable)
---	----------

Parameter Definitions for Reporting Alerts to NetView

Network Node Processor Alerts

Network identifier	(SYSTSTAP)
Control point name	

MOSS-E Alerts: Mainstream Path Definition

APPN/HPR Network

LAN destination address	
-------------------------	--

SNA/Subarea Network

LAN destination address	
-------------------------	--

MOSS-E Alerts: Alternate Path Definition

Telephone number for alert reporting on the switched SDLC link	
--	--

Generate MOSS-E Alerts

Problem management	(Generate alerts)
--------------------	-------------------

Performance Management CM/2 Parameters (NPM)

NPM netid	
PU name for CM/2	
NPA LU name	

Service Processor Parameters for DCAF using CM/2

For LAN-Attached Consoles

LU name	(DCAFLAN)
---------	-----------

For SNA-Attached Consoles

LU name	(DCAFSNA)
Destination address	(400000502080)

For APPN/HPR-Attached Consoles

LU name	(DCAFAPPN)
Destination address	(400000502080)

For IP-Attached Consoles

Service Processor IP Address	(192.9.200.1)
------------------------------	---------------

For Modem-Attached Consoles

LU name	(DCAFSDLC)
---------	------------

Parameter Definitions for Point to Point Link Definition

<i>Table C-6. For the PPP Server (Service Processor)</i>	
IP address	(192.9.200.7)
Subnet mask	(255.255.255.240)

<i>Table C-7. For the PPP Client (Remote Station)</i>	
IP address	(192.9.200.8)
Subnet mask	(255.255.255.240)

DTE Speed	(115200)
MRU Size	(1500)

Parameter Definitions for RSF

Customer Information

Company Name	
Address	
System location	
Contact person	
Company telephone number for voice communications	
Company telephone number for modem communications	

Remote Support Facility Authorization

Enable/Disable Remote Support Facility	(Disable)
--	-----------

Set Automatic Microcode Download Option

Yes/No	(No)
--------	------

Appendix D. Supported Connections between the Service Processor and a Remote Workstation

The following tables show the **compatibility** between the modems and ports used between the **remote workstation** and the **service processor**. For details about the remote workstation settings, refer to *3745 and 3746 Model 900 Console Setup Guide*, SA33-0158 if you are working on a **3746-900** or *3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950 User's Guide*, SA33-0356 if you are working on a **3746-950**.

If you have a:

- **6275**, refer to Table D-1.
- **7585**, refer to Table D-2.
- **3172**, refer to Table D-3 on page D-2.
- **9585**, refer to Table D-4 on page D-2.

Table D-1. IBM Modems for Remote Workstations and a Target Service Processor 6275

Service Processor Connection Type and Mode	Service Processor Modem Type	Remote Workstation DCAF Modem Type						
		COM1 Port Connection						
		7855	7857		7858		Hayes	
		ASY	ASY	AUTO	ASY	AUTO	ASY	AUTO
COM1	7857	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
	7858	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
ASY	Hayes	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-

Table D-2. Modem connections between a remote workstation and a target service processor 7585

7585 (Connection Type and Mode)	Modem Type	Remote Workstation (DCAF Modem Type)									
		MPA Card Connection			COM1 Port Connection						
		7855	7857	7858	7855	7857		7858		Hayes	
		SYNC			ASY	ASY	AUTO	ASY	AUTO	ASY	AUTO
COM1 ASY	7857	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
	7858	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
	Hayes	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-

Table D-3. Modem connections between a remote workstation and a target service processor 3172

3172 (Connection Type and Mode)	Modem Type	Remote Workstation (DCAF Modem Type)									
		MPA Card Connection			COM1 Port Connection						
		7855	7857	7858	7855	7857		7858		Hayes	
		SYNC			ASY	ASY	AUTO	ASY	AUTO	ASY	AUTO
MPA Card SYNC	7855	OK	OK	OK	-	-	OK	-	OK	-	OK
	7857	OK	OK	OK	-	-	OK	-	OK	-	OK
	7858	OK	OK	OK	-	-	OK	-	OK	-	OK
COM1 ASY	7857	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
	7858	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
	Hayes	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
MPA Card COM2	7857	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
	7858	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-

Table D-4. Modem connections between a remote workstation and a target service processor 9585

9585 (Connection Type and Mode)	Modem Type	Remote Workstation (DCAF Modem Type)									
		MPA Card Connection			COM1 Port Connection						
		7855	7857	7858	7855	7857		7858		Hayes	
		SYNC			ASY	ASY	AUTO	ASY	AUTO	ASY	AUTO
MPA Card SYNC	7855	OK	OK	OK	-	-	OK	-	OK	-	OK
	7857	OK	OK	OK	-	-	OK	-	OK	-	OK
	7858	OK	OK	OK	-	-	OK	-	OK	-	OK
	INT	OK	OK	OK	-	-	OK	-	OK	-	OK
COM1 ASY	7857	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
	7858	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-
	Hayes	-	-	-	OK	OK	-	OK	-	OK	-

Appendix E. Use of the 7855 Buttons: ←, ↑, →, and ↓

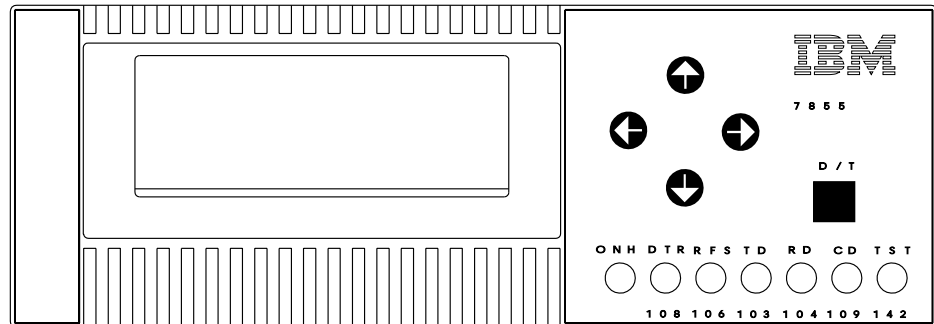


Figure E-1. 7855 Front Panel

There are four round buttons with arrows on their tips (see Figure E-1). They are used to move around in the configuration menus and to make configuration selections as you move around. You use one by pressing and then releasing it and if you use one at a time, they do the following:

- ← This button is analogous to an “enter” or “run” button. Use it to put your configuration choices into working memory unless you are in the view only menu. You can also use it to make the modem start a test or start dialing a number.
- ↑ This button is used to select one out of several choices. When the choices are numerical, this button increments the numbers.
- ↓ This button is also used to select one out of several choices. When the choices are numerical, this button decrements the numbers.
- This button makes the modem show additional detail. When the LCD is showing a multiple-digit field, this button moves the cursor one position to the right. Use this button to find out if there are additional configuration choices in a category.

If you press and release any of these buttons quickly, the display moves one position in the tree structure. If you hold one of the buttons pressed for more than approximately one second, the display will start to change quickly as it moves through multiple positions in the tree structure.

Warning: Pressing the ← button may change configuration parameters.

Appendix F. Controller Expansion Component Locations

If you want more information about:	Refer to
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Positioning the units in the front side of the controller expansion• Positioning the units in the rear side of the controller expansion• Installing captive nuts and brackets (for 6275)• Installing captive nuts for LCBs• Installing captive nuts for 8229s• Installing captive nuts and brackets for MAE• Installing brackets for processor type 6275• Example of units installation (processor type 6275)• Example of units installation (processor type 6275 + MAE)• Connecting the units to the ac Outlet Distribution Box.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Figure F-1 on page F-2• Figure F-2 on page F-3• Figure F-3 on page F-4• Figure F-4 on page F-5• Figure F-5 on page F-6• Figure F-6 on page F-7• Figure F-7 on page F-8• Figure F-8 on page F-9• Figure F-9 on page F-9• Figure F-10 on page F-10

Use this drawing to setup the **units** on the **front side** of the controller expansion, for the units that can be installed on the rear, refer to Figure F-2 on page F-3.

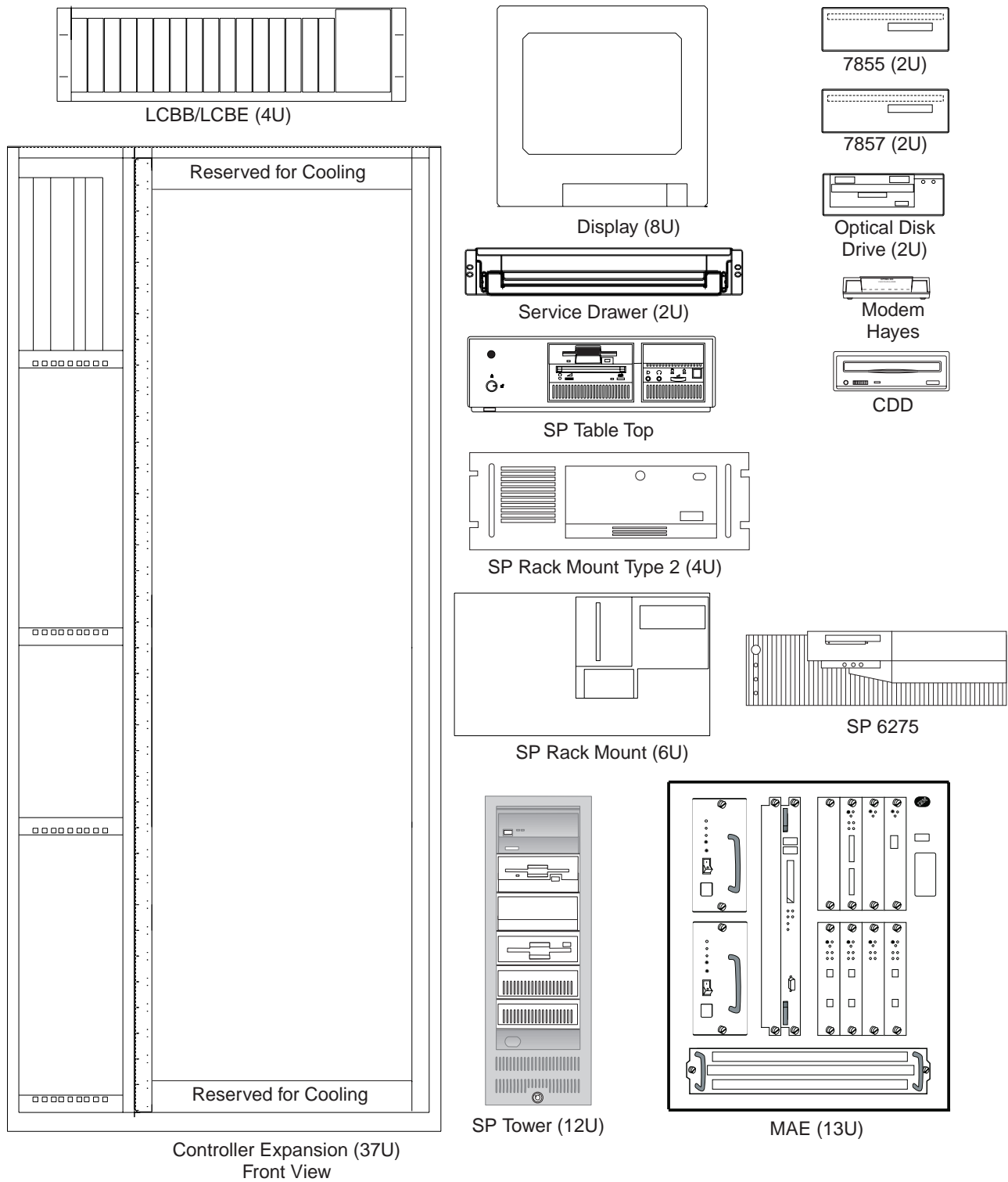


Figure F-1. Controller Expansion Inventory Chart (Front View).

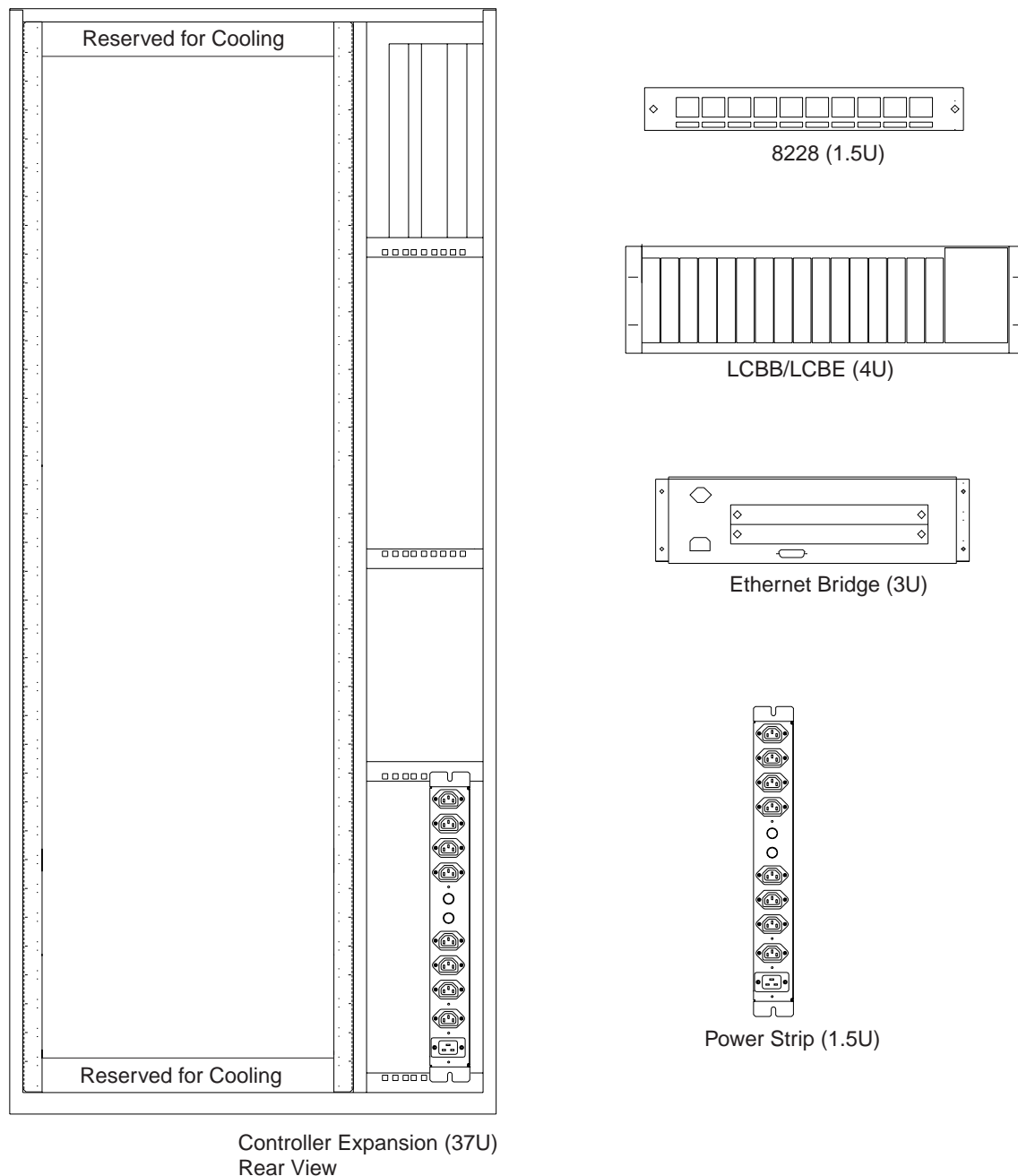


Figure F-2. Controller Expansion Inventory Chart (Rear View).

Notes:

1. The units dimensions are scaled to the size of the controller expansion diagram. The values represent the size used to setup the units in the controller expansion, it is not the size of the units themselves.
2. The attachment holes along each side of the controller expansion are divided into units of measure called EIA units. Each EIA unit (U) equals 44.5 millimeters (1.75 inches).
3. The controller expansion is 37 U high but only 35 are usable, one U must be reserved at the top and at the bottom for proper cooling.

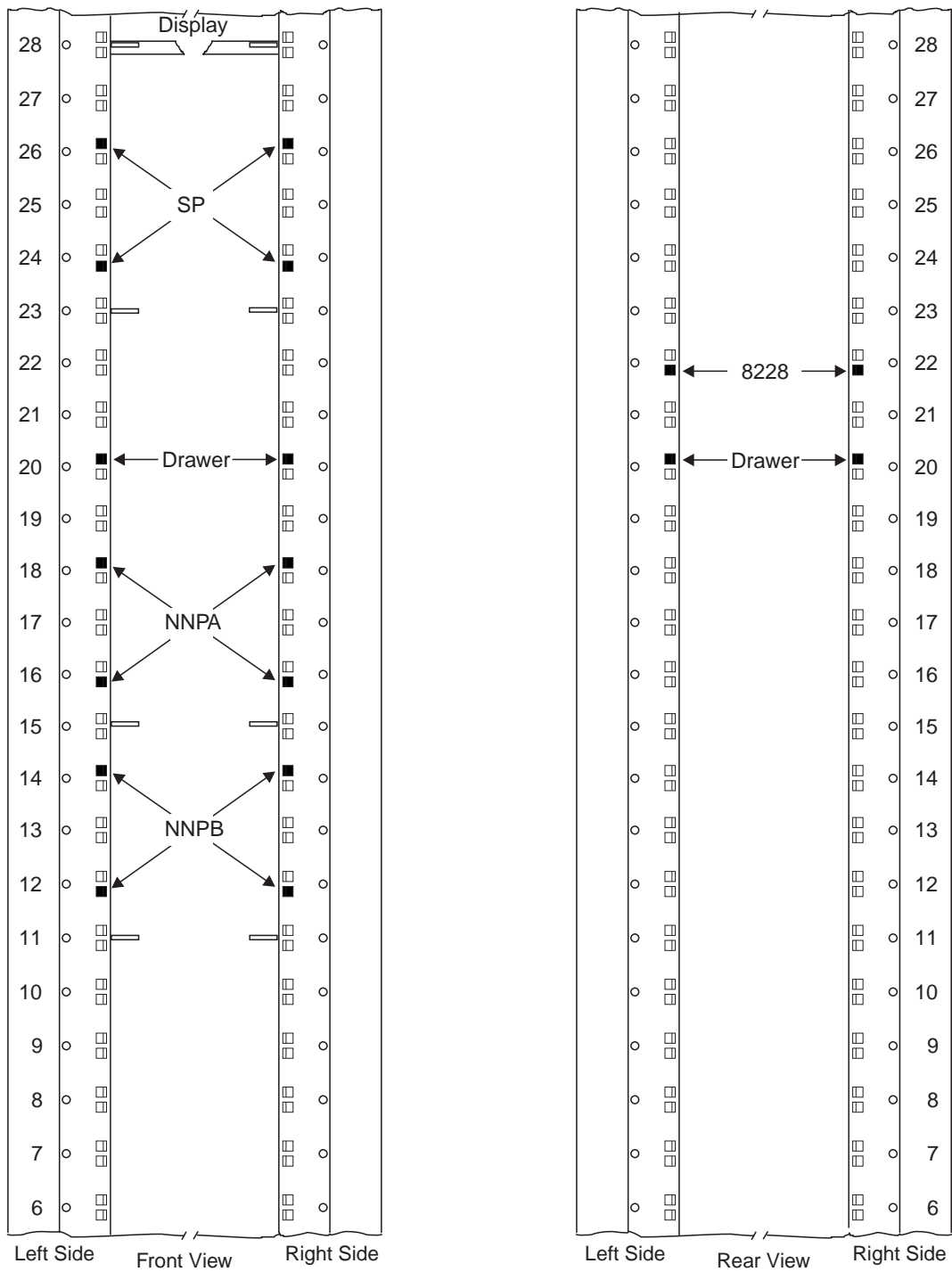


Figure F-3. Installing Captive Nuts and Brackets for the Display, Drawer, SP and NNP Type 6275

Note: This symbol '■' identify the locations to install the captive nuts.

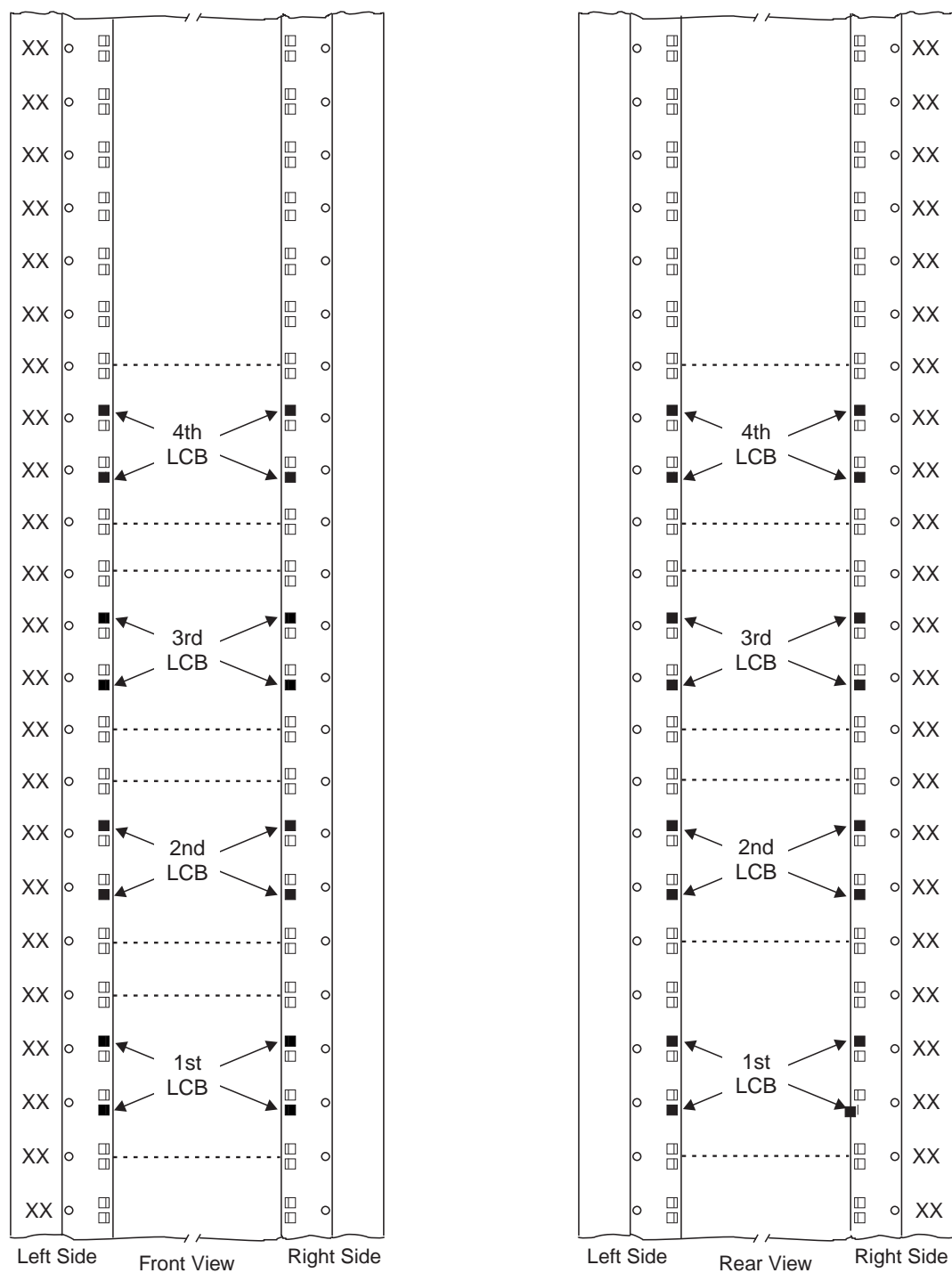


Figure F-4. Installing Captive Nuts for LCBs

Note: This symbol '■' identify the locations to install the captive nuts.

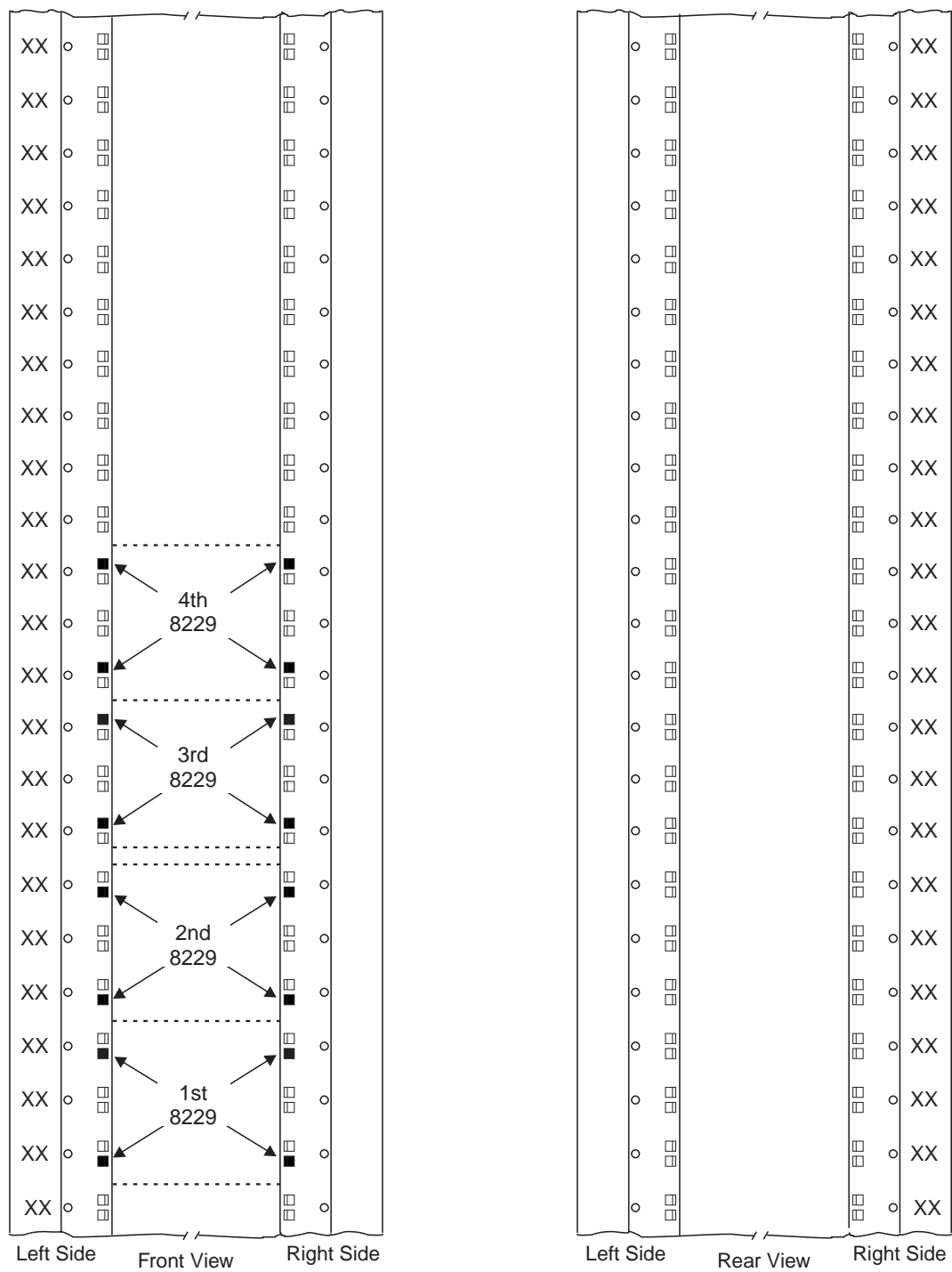


Figure F-5. Installing Captive Nuts for 8229s

Note: This symbol '■' identify the locations to install the captive nuts.

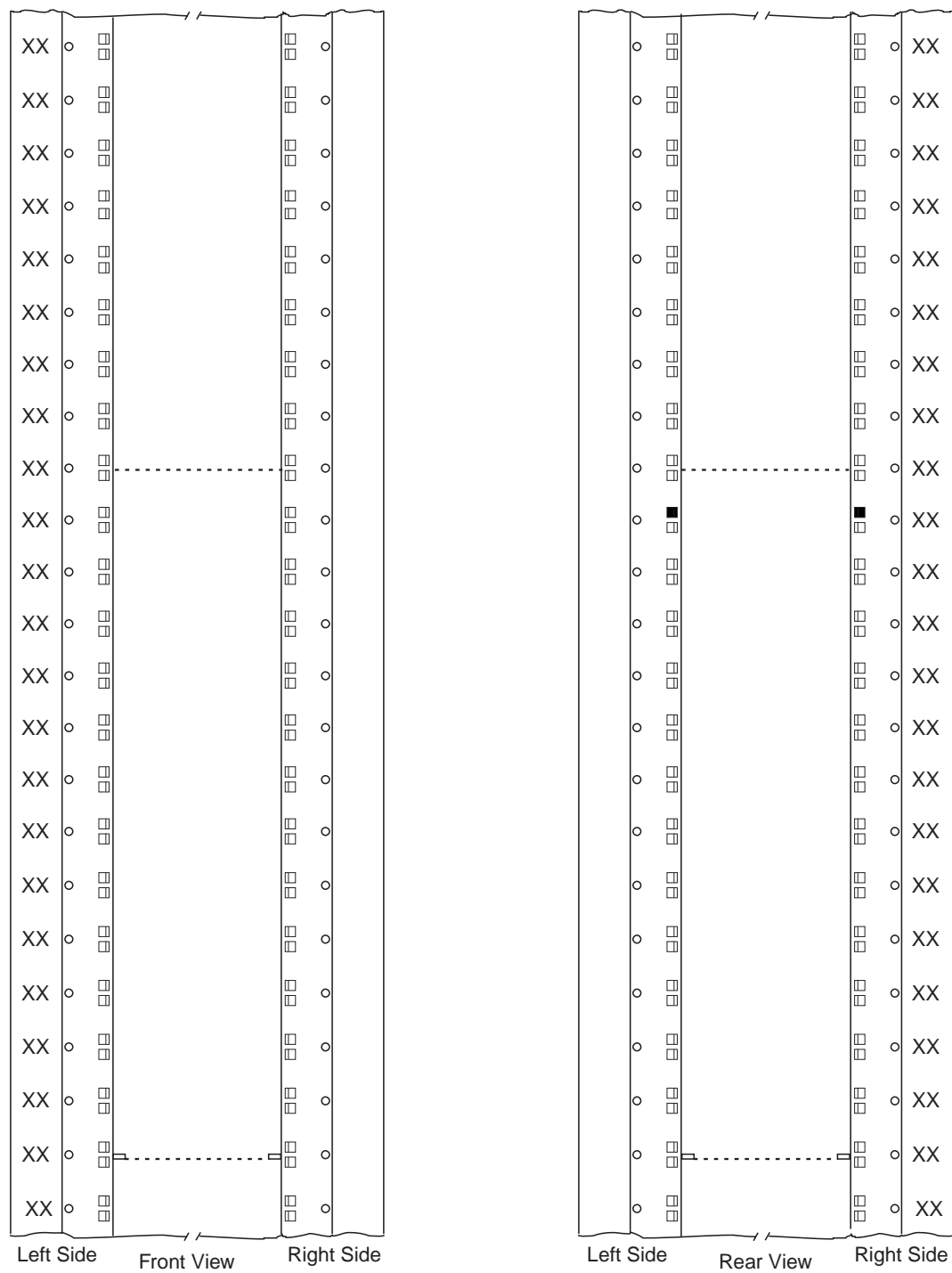


Figure F-6. Installing Captive Nuts and Brackets for MAE

Note: This symbol '■' identify the locations to install the captive nuts.

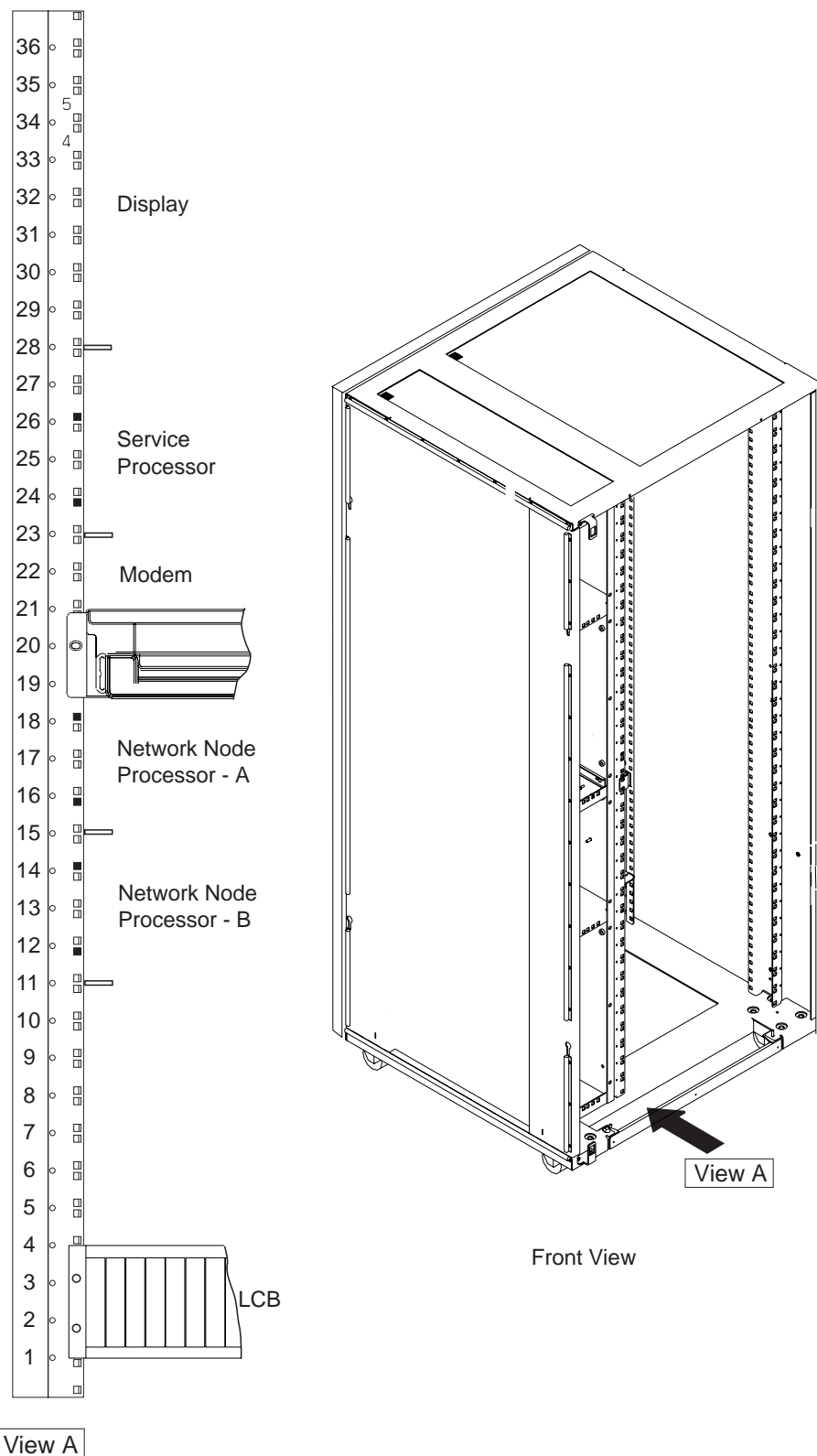


Figure F-7. Installing Brackets (PN 58G5752) for Processor Type 6275

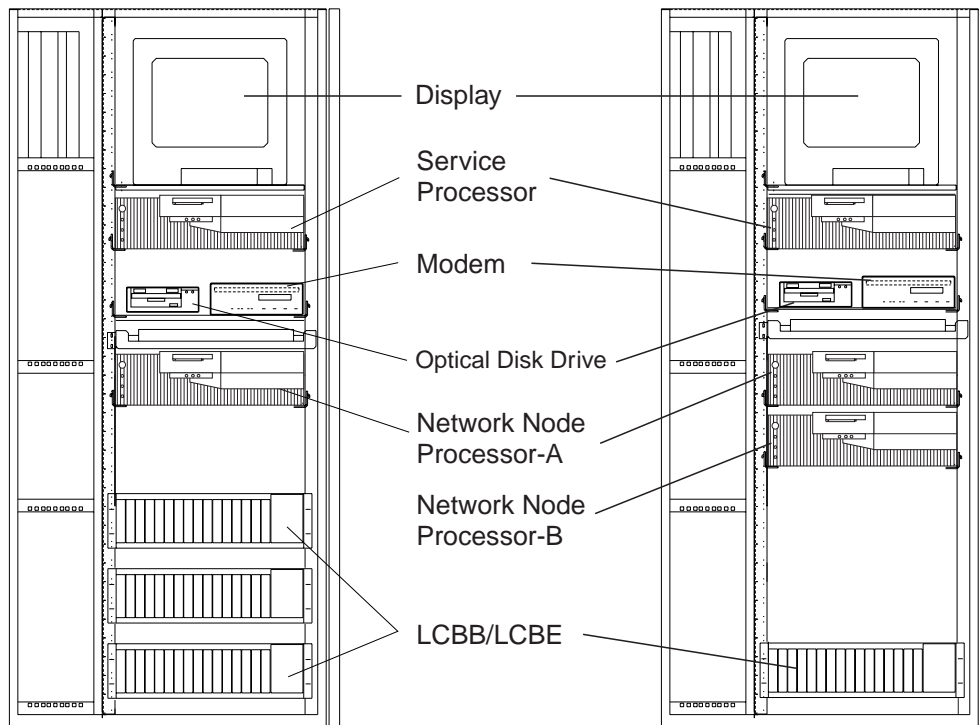


Figure F-8. Units Installation in the Controller Expansion (SP and NNP Type 6275)

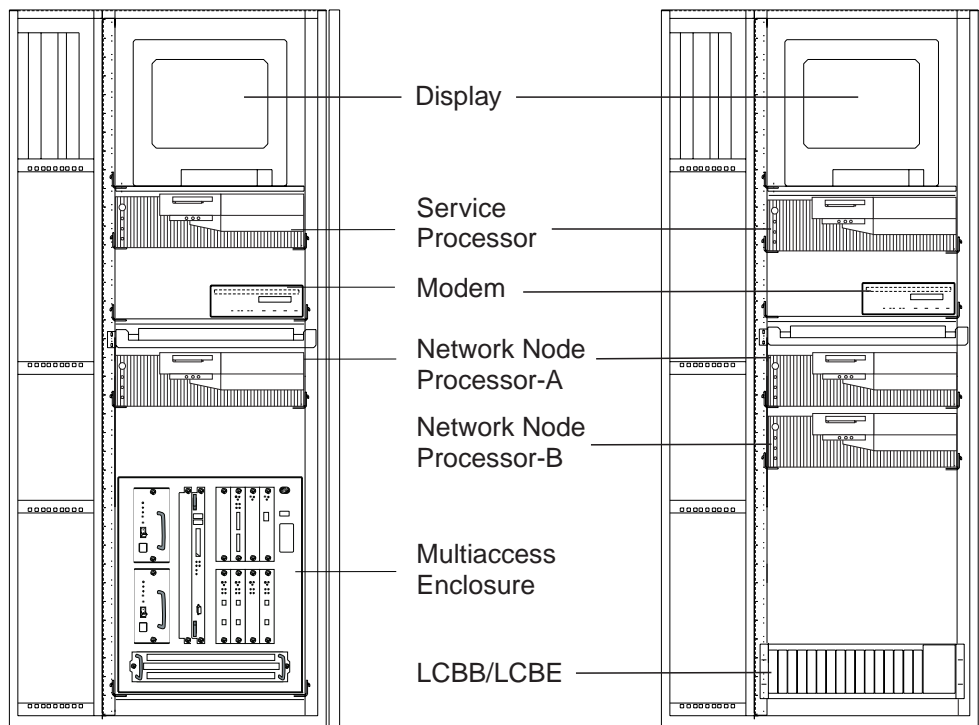


Figure F-9. Units Installation in the Controller Expansion (SP and NNP Type 6275 + MAE)

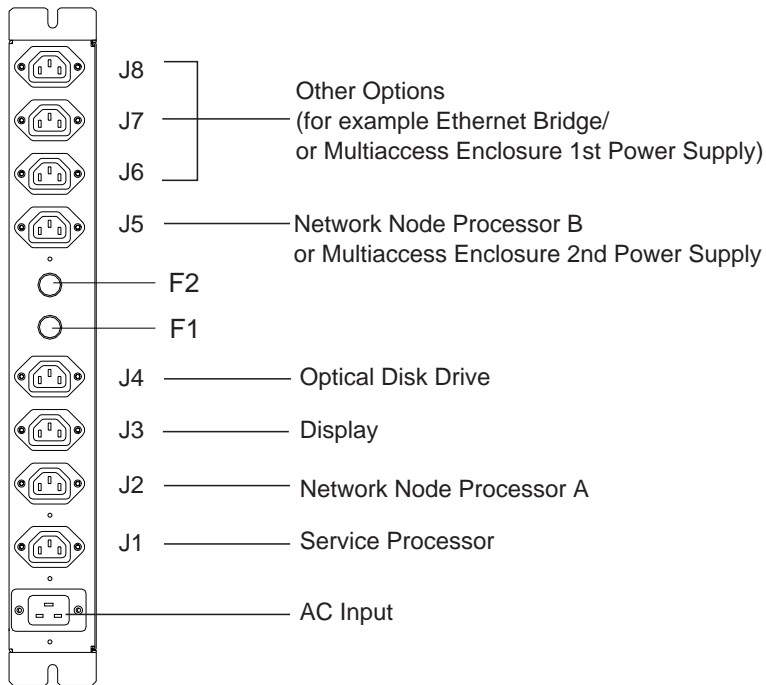
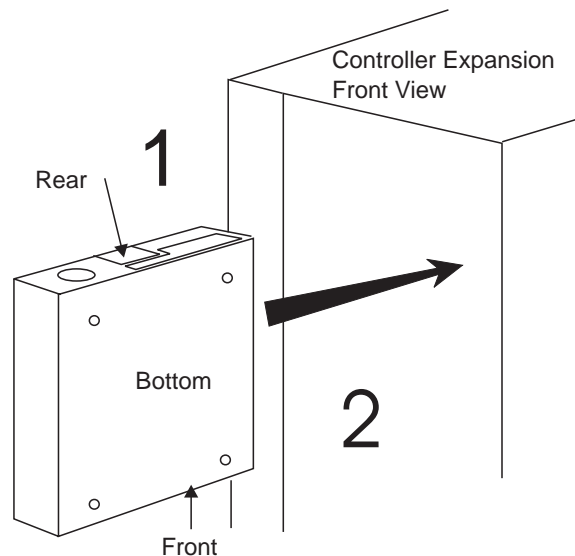


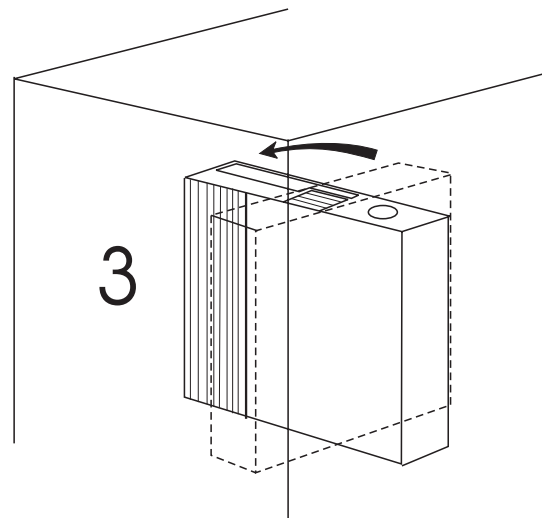
Figure F-10. Connecting the Units to the ac Outlet Distribution Box.

Installing the 6275 into the Controller Expansion

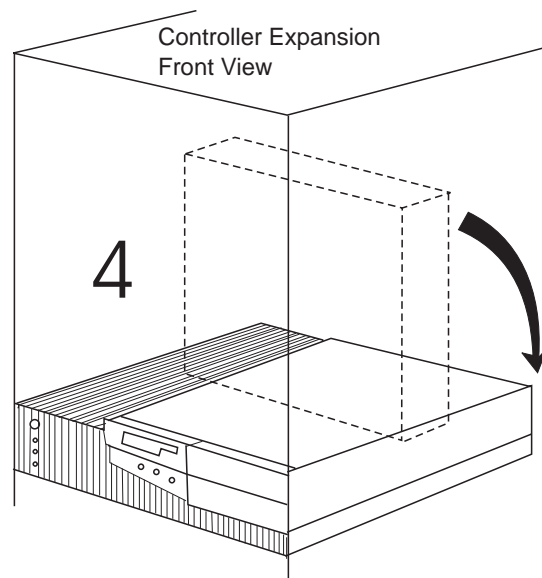
- You need about 50 centimeters (21 inches) free above the brackets where you want to install the 6275. Remove the display, the plate and its associated brackets to satisfy this requirement (if it is already installed).
- Turn the 6275 vertically to have the rear panel on the top (see drawing 1).
- Insert vertically the 6275 into the controller expansion (2).



- When the 6275 is in the middle of the controller expansion, rotate the 6275 90 degrees counterclockwise (see reference 3).

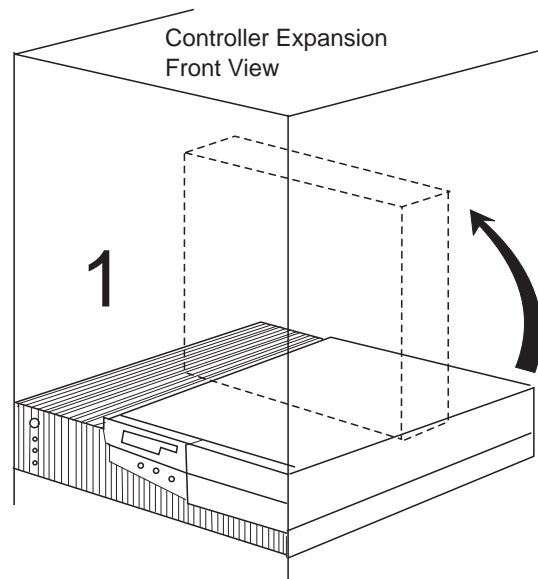


- Rotate the 6275 to have its rear panel near the rear of the controller expansion (4).
- Once the 6275 is horizontal in the controller expansion, install it on the brackets.
- Continue the procedure from where you came.

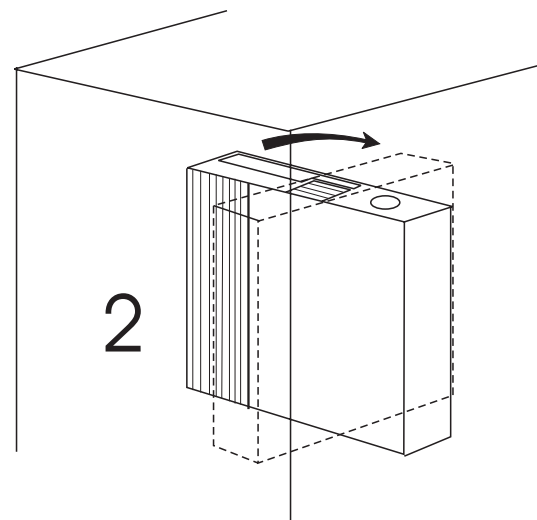


Removing the 6275 From the Controller Expansion

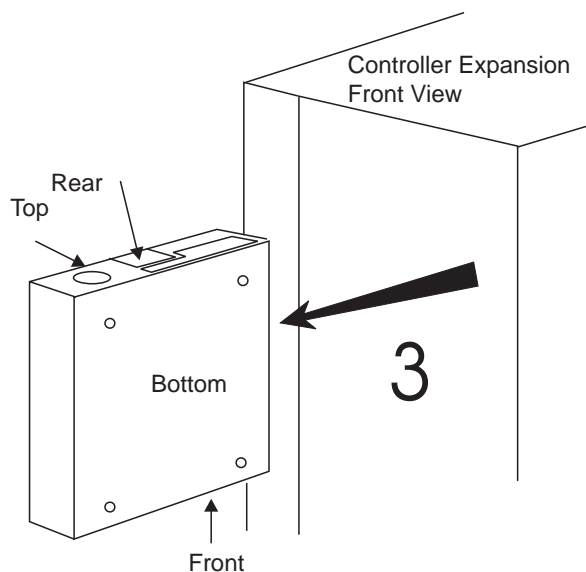
- You need about 50 centimeters (21 inches) free above the brackets where the 6275 is installed. Remove the display, the plate, and its associated brackets to satisfy this requirement.
- Inside the controller expansion, rotate the 6275 to have the rear of the 6275 on the top (see reference 1).
- Once the 6275 is vertical, place it in the middle of the controller expansion.



- Rotate the 6275 90 degrees clockwise (see reference 2).



- Extract the 6275 from the controller expansion (see reference 3).
- Continue the procedure from where you came.



Appendix G. Service Processor External Cable References

Service Processor and Network Node Processor Cables for the 3746-900

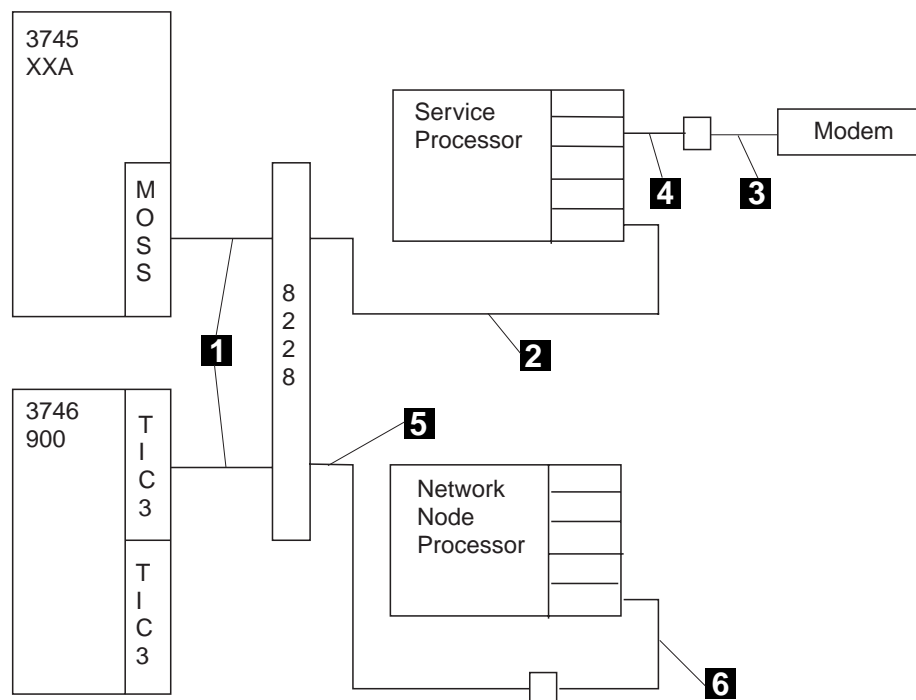


Figure G-1. Service Processor and Network Node Processor Cables for 3746-900

Notes:

1. For cable **1** refer to the appropriate *3746 Models 900 and 950 External Cable References* manual.
2. For cable **2** refer to "Cable from the Service Processor Processor to the 8228" on page G-4.
3. For cable **3** and **4** refer to "Cable from the Service Processor to the External Modem for RSF" on page G-5.
4. For cable **5** and **6** refer to the appropriate *Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance* manual.

Service Processor and Network Node Processor Cables for the 3746-950

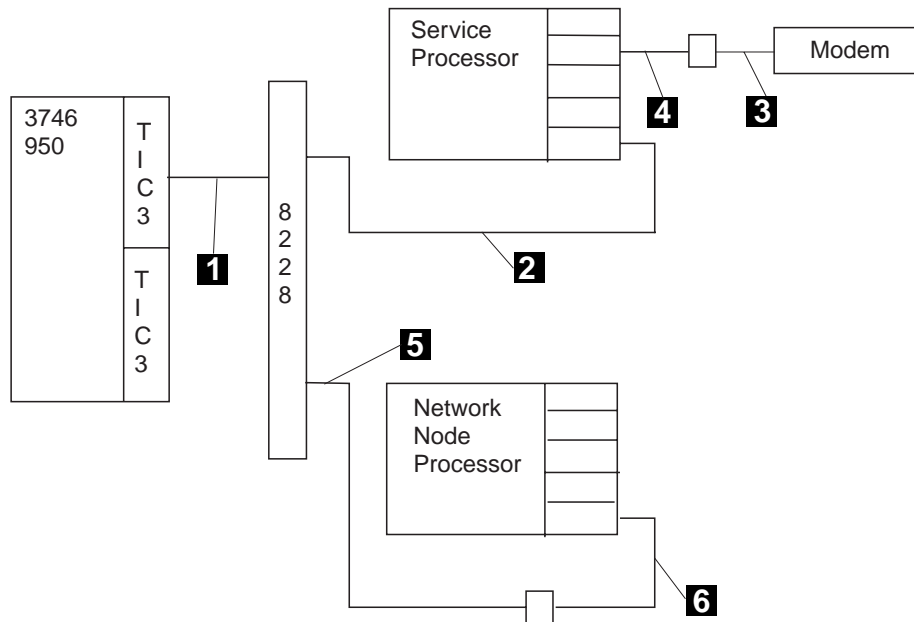


Figure G-2. Service Processor and Network Node Processor Cables for 3746-950

Notes:

1. For cable **1** refer to the appropriate *3746 Models 900 and 950 External Cable References* manual.
2. For cable **2** refer to "Cable from the Service Processor Processor to the 8228" on page G-4.
3. For cable **3** and **4** refer to "Cable from the Service Processor to the External Modem for RSF" on page G-5.
4. For cable **5** and **6** refer to the appropriate *Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance* manual.

Service Processor Cables for the 3745 Models 21A, 31A, 41A, 61A, and 17A

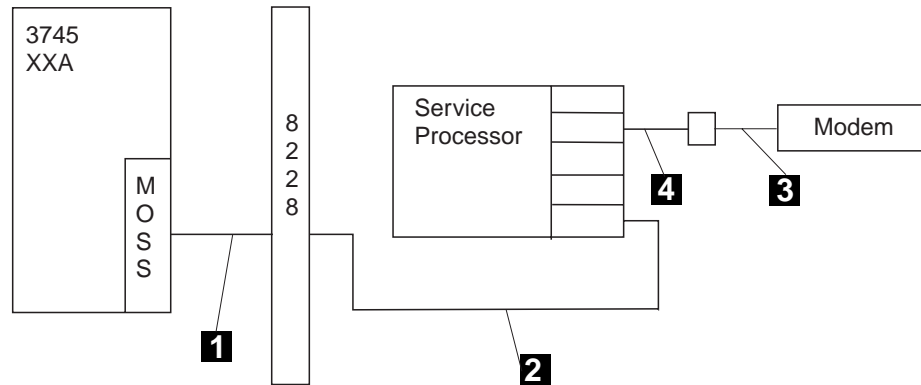


Figure G-3. Service Processor Cables for 3745 Models xxA

Notes:

1. For cable **1** refer to the appropriate *3746 Models 900 and 950 External Cable References* manual.
2. For cable **2** refer to "Cable from the Service Processor Processor to the 8228" on page G-4.
3. For cable **3** and **4** refer to "Cable from the Service Processor to the External Modem for RSF" on page G-5.

Cable from the Service Processor Processor to the 8228

Refer to Figure G-1 on page G-1, Figure G-2 on page G-2, and Figure G-3 on page G-3 reference **2** for details. This cable is a standard LAN cable.

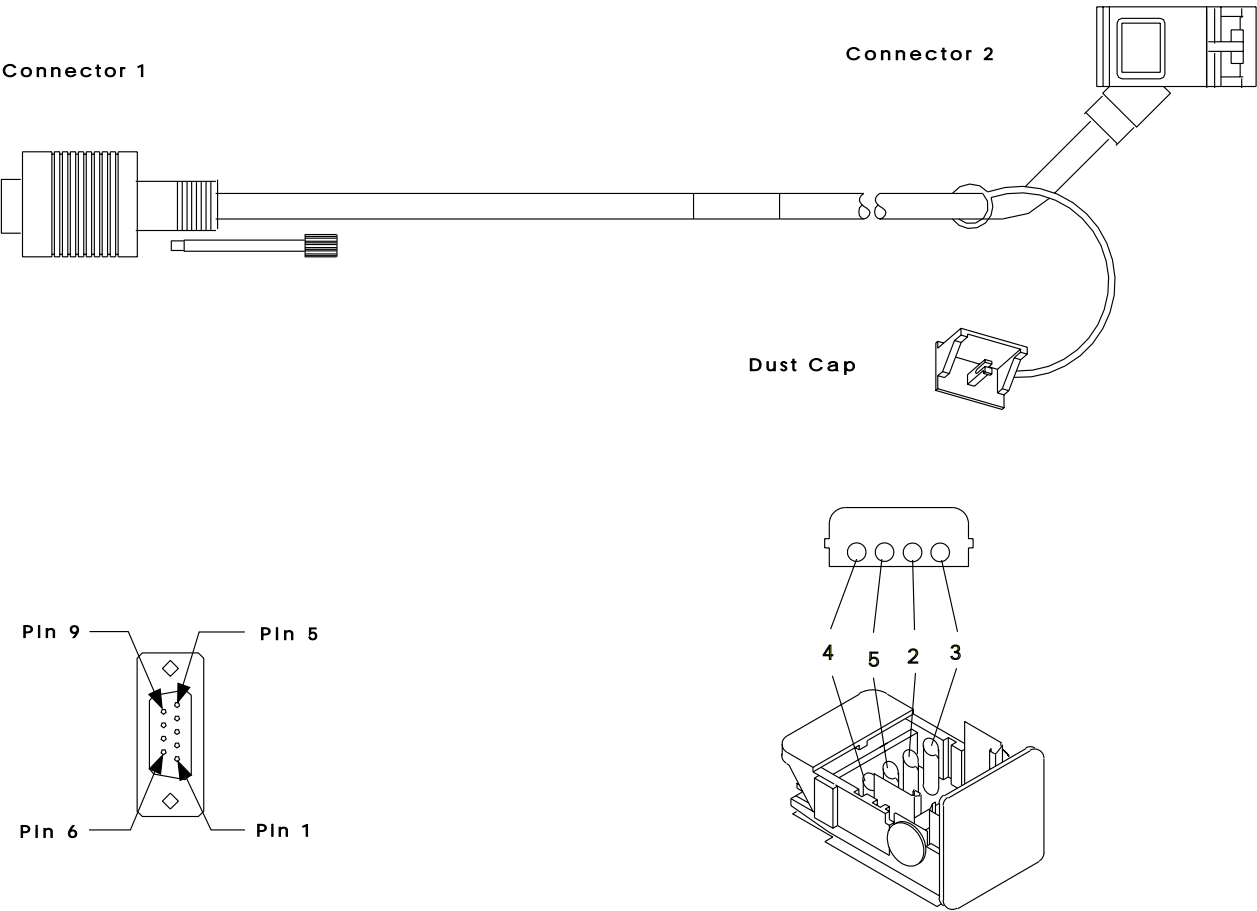


Figure G-4. LAN Cable

Interchange Circuit for Standard LAN Cable

Table G-1. LAN Cable Pin Assignment			
Wire Nbr	Wire Color	Connector 1 Position	Connector 2 Position
1	SHIELD	GND	SHIELD
2	ORN	9	ORN
3	BLACK	5	BLACK
4	RED	1	RED
5	GREEN	6	GREEN

Table G-2. Cable from Service Processor or Network Node Processor to 8228			
Cable Type	Length, m (ft)	Feature Code	Cable PN
Standard Fixed	2.4 m (8)	9088	6339098

Cable from the Service Processor to the External Modem for RSF

Refer to Figure G-1 on page G-1, Figure G-2 on page G-2, and Figure G-3 on page G-3 references 3 and 4 for details.

This cable depends on the configuration and may done with one or with the two cables provided according to the service processor type.

Modem Cable (PN 0782985)
3

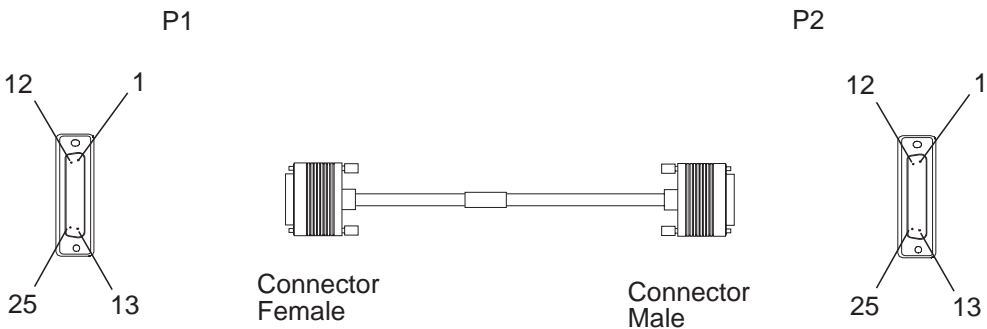


Figure G-5. Cable between the Service Processor and the Modem (PN 0782985)

Interchange Circuits for the Cables between the Service Processor and the Modem

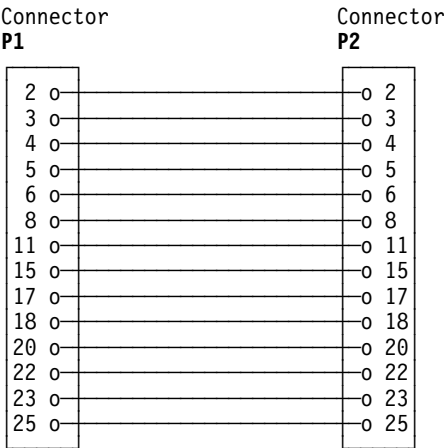


Figure G-6. Modem Cables Pin Assignments (PN 0782985)

Table G-3. Cable between the Service Processor and the Modem		
Cable Type	Length	Cable PN
Standard Fixed	5 m (17 ft.)	0782985

Modem Cable (PN 0782984)

4

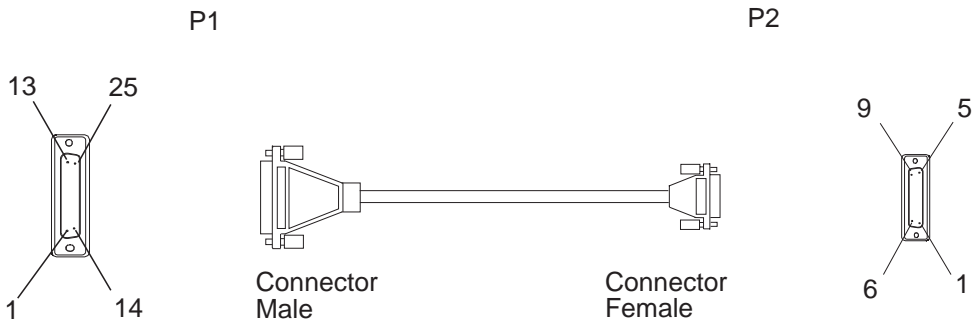


Figure G-7. Modem Cable Adapter (PN 0782984)

Interchange Circuits for the Modem Adapter Cable

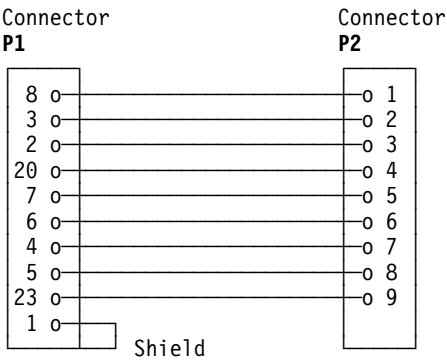


Figure G-8. Modem Cables Pin Assignments (PN 0782984)

Table G-4. Modem Adapter Cable		
Cable Type	Length, m (ft)	Cable PN
Standard Fixed	1 m (3)	0782984

Cable between the Service Processor and the Display

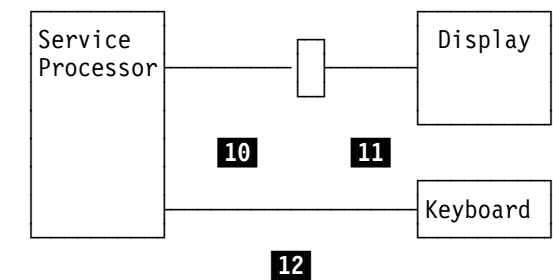


Figure G-9. Cables between the Service Processor and the Display and Keyboard

The display is shipped with its own attached cable (refer to Figure G-9 reference **11**) nevertheless if the display is installed far away from the service processor an extender cable is available **10**.

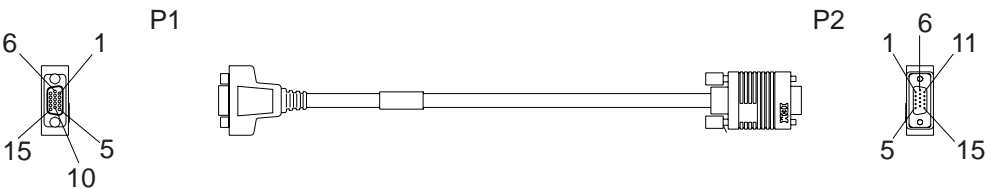


Figure G-10. Extender Cable for Service Processor and Display connection

Interchange Circuits for the Extender Cable Between the Service Processor and the Display

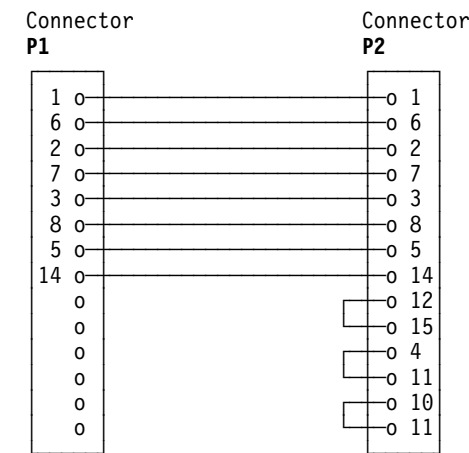


Table G-5. Extender Cable for Service Processor and Display Connection		
Cable Type	Length	Cable PN
Standard Fixed	4 m (13 ft.)	59G1270

Cable between the Service Processor and the Keyboard

Two lengths of keyboard cables are available according to the distance between the service processor and the keyboard (refer to Figure G-9 on page G-7 reference **12**).

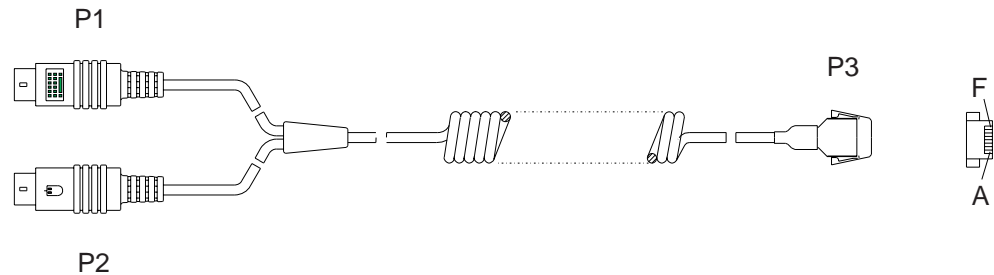


Figure G-11. Cable between the Service Processor and the Keyboard

Interchange Circuits for the Cable between the Service Processor and the Keyboard

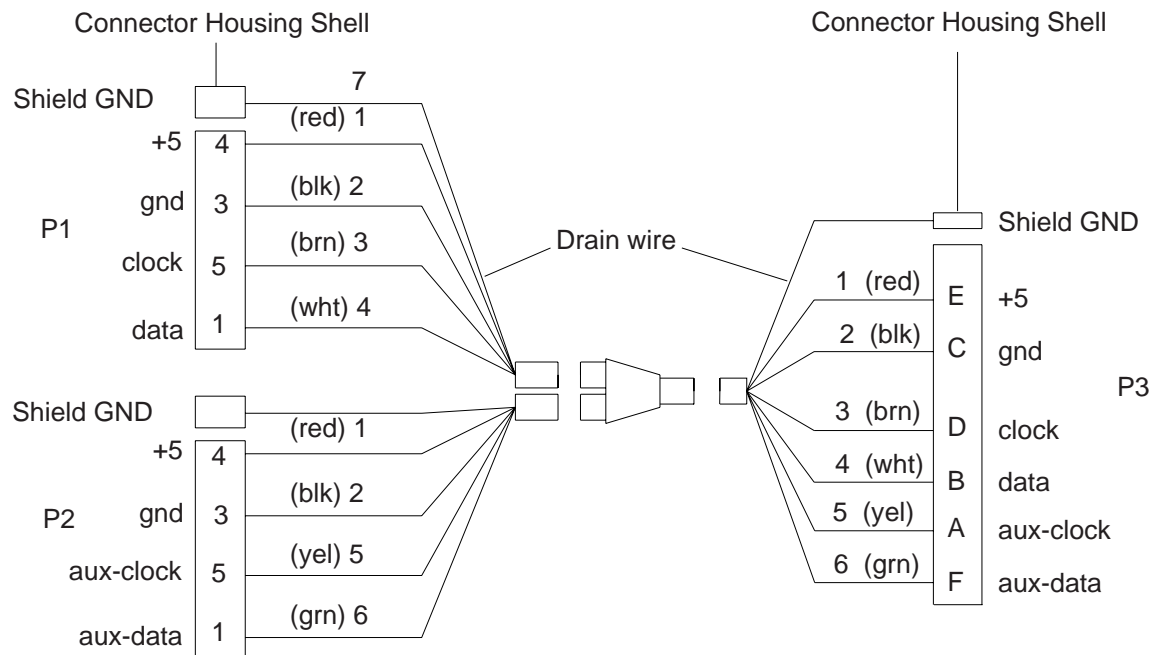


Figure G-12. Pin Assignment of the Keyboard Cable

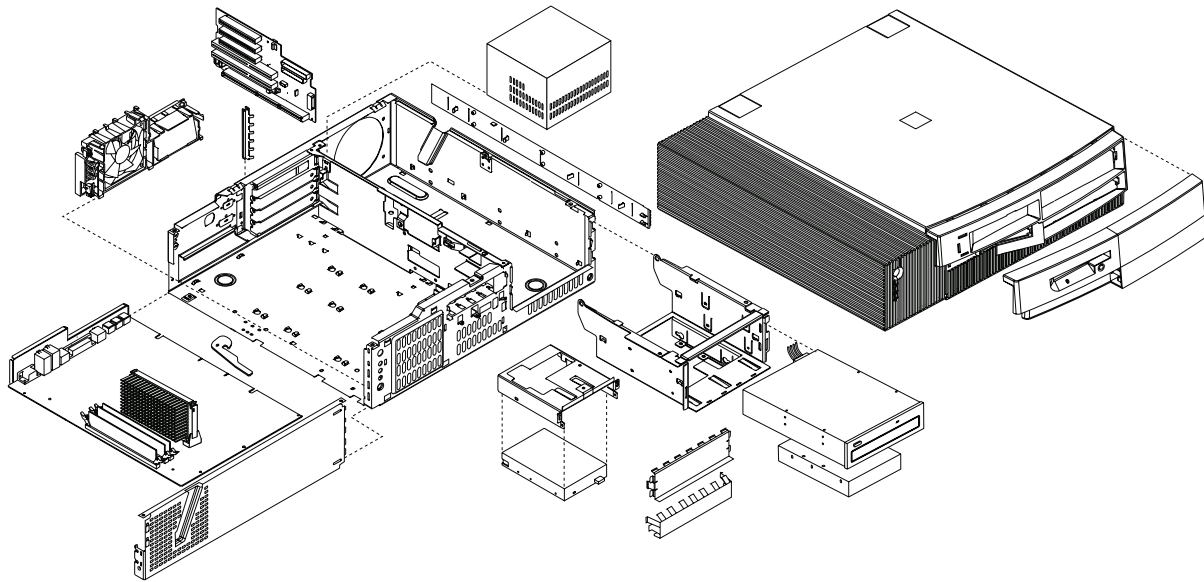
From P1 Connector	From P2 Connector	From P3 Connector	Function
4	4	E	+ 5
3	3	C	Ground
5		D	Clock
1		B	+Data
	5	A	Aux-Clock
	1	F	Aux-Data
Shell	Shell	Shell	Shield Ground

Table G-6. Cable between the Service Processor and the Keyboard

Cable Type	Length	Cable PN
Standard Fixed	1.5 m (5 ft.)	1398014
Standard Fixed	4 m (13 ft.)	59G1271

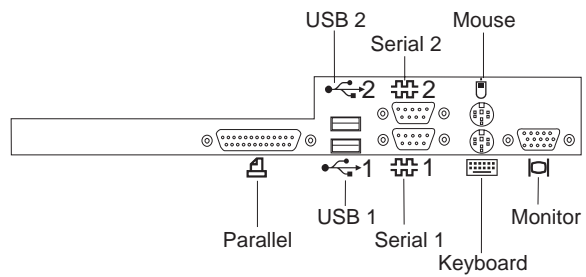
Appendix H. Service Processor Aids

Service Processor Exploded View

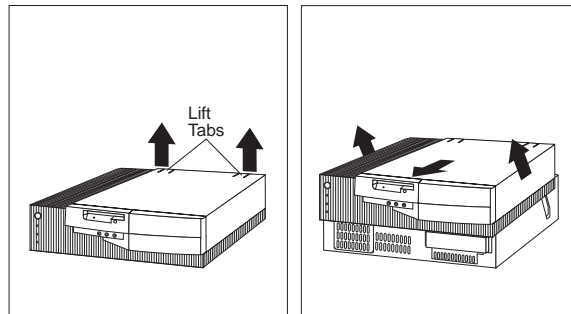


Input/output connectors and removal/service procedures for the cover, system board, and drive cage are on the following pages.

Input/Output Connectors

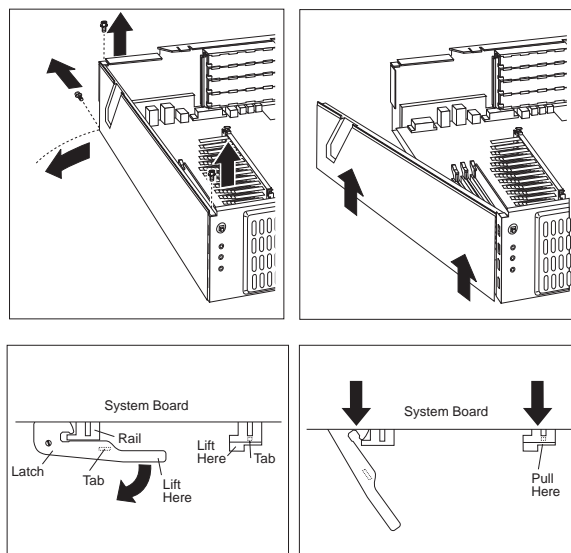


Cover Removal

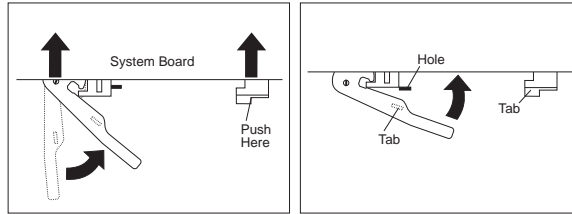


Unlock cover from back of the system unit before removing cover.

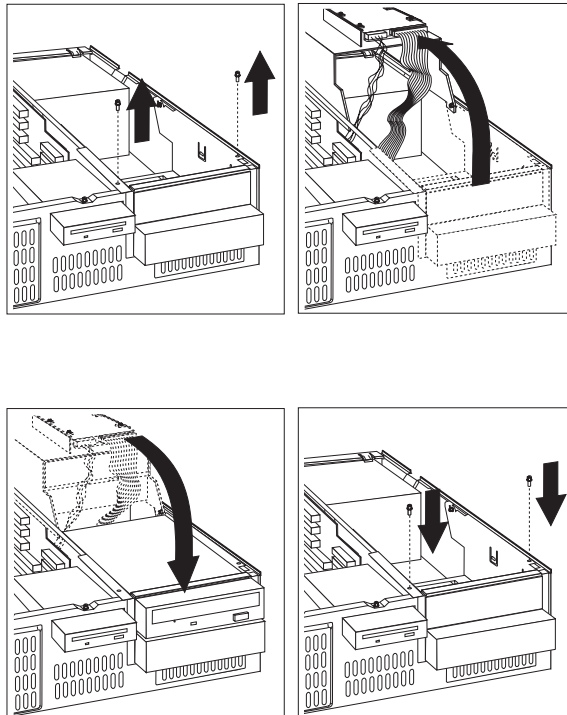
System Board Removal



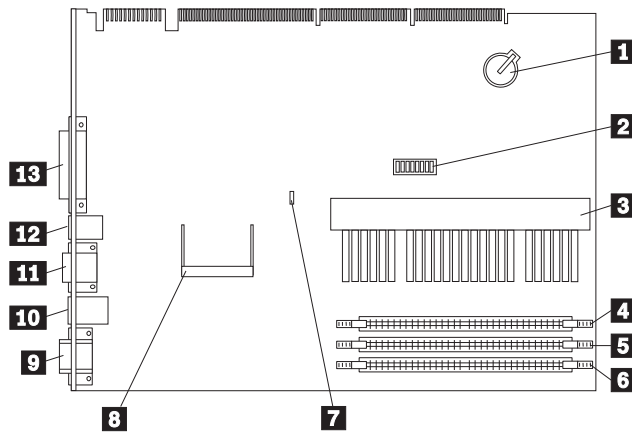
System Board Installation



Drive Cage Service



Service Processor (Type 6275) Pentium II, Pentium III System Board



Service Processor - Pentium II, Pentium III System Board Locations

1	Battery
2	Switch SW1
3	Microprocessor socket
4	DIMM socket 0
5	DIMM socket 1
6	DIMM socket 2
7	CMOS clear Jumper J9
8	Video Memory connector
9	Display connector
10	Mouse/Keyboard connectors (top=mouse, bottom=keyboard)
11	Serial connectors (top=serial port 2, bottom=serial port 1)
12	USB connectors (top=USB2, bottom=USB1)
13	Parallel connector

Service Processor - Pentium II, Pentium III Jumper/Switch Settings

The following table contains the jumper setting information. (D) indicates the default setting.

Jumper	Setting	Description
CMOS Reset J9	2-3 1-2 (D)	CMOS reset. Normal

The following tables contains the switch setting information. (D) indicates the default setting.

Note

Pentium III processors do not require speed settings. For Pentium III processors, you can ignore the speed setting.

Pentium II Processor Speed Switch Setting (SW1 1-4)

CPU Switch Settings	SW1-1	SW1-2	SW1-3	SW1-4
233/66 MHz	Off	Off	On	On
266/66 MHz	On	On	Off	On
300/66 MHz	Off	On	Off	On
333/66 MHz	On	Off	Off	On
350/100 MHz	Off	Off	On	On
400/100 MHz	On	On	Off	On

ROM Operation Switch (SW1-5)

ROM Operation	SW1-5
ROM Recovery Mode	On
Normal ROM Operation	Off (D)

Reserved Switch (SW1-6)

Reserved	SW1-6
Reserved	Off (D)

Privilege Access Password (PAP) Switch (SW1-7)

PAP	SW1-7
Disable	Off (D)
Enable	On

Diskette Write Access Switch (SW1-8)

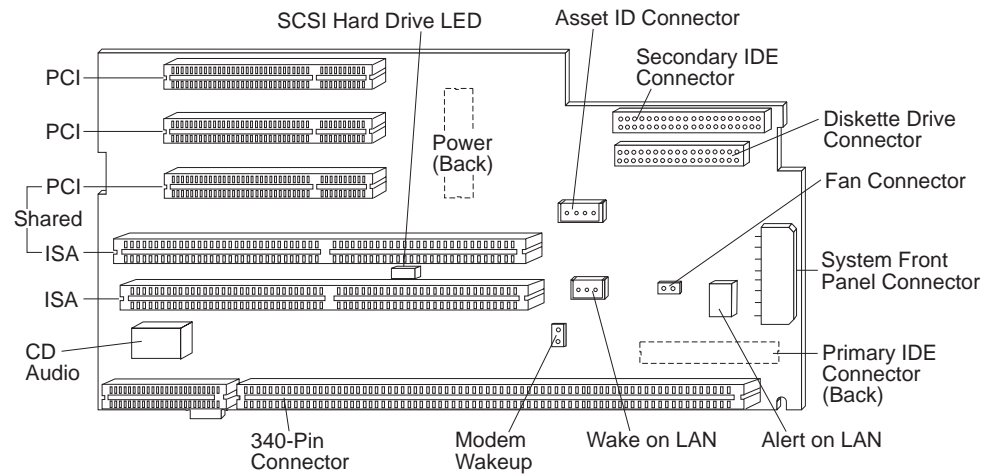
Diskette Access	SW1-8
Write Enabled	Off (D)
Write Protected	On

Riser card Layout

Notes

- PCI adapters plug into the PCI riser slot with the component-side facing the system board.
- ISA adapters plug into the ISA riser slot with the component-side facing upward.

Service Processor ISA/PCI



Service Processor Configuration / Setup Utility

1. Power On the service Processor
2. Press the **F1** key to invoke the configuration/Setup utility after POST completion, and continue with the
 - “Service Processor Configuration Reference Based on 6275-56U” if your service processor is based on 6275-56U.
 - “Service Processor Configuration Reference Based on 6275-83U” on page H-19 if your service processor is based on 6275-83U.

Service Processor Configuration Reference Based on 6275-56U

The following window is displayed. From the following window select the different options. Go to the new windows for checking and follow the prompts for modifying.

Configuration/Setup Utility

Select Option:

- System Summary
- Product Data
- Device and I/O Ports
- Start Options
- Date and Time
- System Security
- Advanced Setup
- ISA Legacy Resources
- Power Management

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9

Save Settings
Restore Settings
Load Default Settings

Exit Setup

1

System Summary

Processor	Pentium II
Processor Speed	350MHz
L2 Cache Size	512 KB
Cache State	Enabled with NO ECC
System Memory	96 MB
Memory Type	Non-Parity
Video Controller	S3 Incorporated. TRI03D.
Diskette Drive A	1.44 MB 3.5"
Diskette Drive B	Not Installed
IDE Hard Disk Drive 0	3249 MB
IDE Hard Disk Drive 1	Not Installed
IDE CD-ROM Drive 2	Installed
IDE Hard Disk Drive 3	Not Installed

2

Product Data

Machine type/ Model	627556U
Flash EEPROM Revision Level	PDKT17AUS
Boot Block Revision Level	PD17A
System Board Identifier	xxxxxxx
System Serial Number	xxxxxxx
System UUID	xxxxxxx
BIOS Date	08/17/98
BIOS Mode	Desktop

Device and I/O Ports

Mouse	(Installed)
Diskette Drive A:	(1.44 MB 3.5")
Diskette Drive B:	(Not Installed)

- Serial Port Setup...
- USB Setup...
- Parallel Port Setup...
- Video Setup...
- IDE Drives Setup...

Serial Port Setup

Serial Port A Address	(3F8h)
Serial Port A IRQ	(IRQ 4)
Serial Port B Address	(2F8h)
Serial Port B IRQ	(IRQ 3)

USB Setup

USB Support	(Enabled)
USB Keyboard/Mouse Support	(Autodetect)

Parallel Port Setup

Parallel Port	(Disabled)
Parallel Port Mode	Standard
Parallel Port Extended Mode	Bidirectionnal
Parallel Port Extended Mode DMA	No DMA
Parallel Port IRQ	IRQ 7

Video Setup

Video Controller	S3 Incorporated. Trio3D
Video Memory	2048 KB
Palette Spooning	(Disabled)
Video interrupt	(Enabled)

IDE Drives Setup

- IDE Hard Disk Drive 0
- IDE Hard Disk Drive 1
- IDE CD-ROM Drive 2
- IDE Hard Disk Drive 3

IDE Hard Disk Drive 0

Size	3249 MB
IDE Performance	(High Performance)
IDE Read Prefetch	(Disable)

IDE CD-ROM Drive 2

IDE Performance	(High Performance)
-----------------	--------------------

4

Start Options

Startup Sequence

Keyboard Numlock State	(ON)
Keyboard Speed	(Fast)
Disketteless Operation	(Disabled)
Keyboardless Operation Mode	(Disabled)
Power On Self-Test	(Quick) (Note)
Power On Logos	(Enabled)
Power On F1/Esc Options	(Enabled)
Power On Status	(Disabled)
Virus detection	(Disabled)

Note: If you want a complete testing of the computer at power ON set this parameter to: Enhanced.

5

Date and Time

Time	HH/MM/SS
Date	DD/MM/YY

System Security

- Secure IDE Devices and Diskettes Drives
- Remote Administration
- Power-On Password
- Administrator Password
- Adapter ROM Security (No)

Secure IDE Devices and Diskette Drives

IDE Controller (Enable)
 Diskette Drive Access (Enable)

Remote Administration

Information:

If the password Prompt is set to "ON" it will be reset
 when Remote Administration is set to ENABLE

- Remote Administration

Remote Administration

Remote Administration (Enabled)

Power-On Password

Enter your new Power-on password twice.

Enter Power-on Password ()
 Enter Power-on Password Again ()

Change Power-on Password
 Delete Power-on Password

Password Prompt (Dual)

Administrator Password

Enter your new Administrator password twice.

Enter Administrator Password ()
Enter Administrator Password Again ()

Change Administrator Password
Delete Administrator Password

Power-on Password changeable by user (NO)

7

Advanced Setup

Warning:

Items on the following menus control advanced Hardware features if they are configured incorrectly, the system might malfunction.

- Cache Control
- ROM Shadowing
- PCI Control
- Plug and Play Control
- Processor Control

Cache Control

Cache State (Enabled with no NO ECC)
L2 Cache Size 512 KB

ROM Shadowing

E0000h-FFFFh (System BIOS)	(Enabled)
DC000h-DFFFFh	(Disabled)
D8000h-DBFFFh	(Disabled)
D4000h-D7FFFh	(Disabled)
D0000h-D3FFFh	(Disabled)
CC000h-CFFFFh	(Disabled)
C8000h-CBFFFh	(Disabled)
C4000h-C7FFFh	(Enabled)
C0000h-C3FFFh	(Enabled)

PCI Control

PCI Adapter Reset	(Enabled)
PCI Parity	(Enabled)
PCI Bus Master...	
Network Adapters	Disabled
Mass Storage Adapters	Enabled
Display Adapters	(Enabled)
Multimedia Devices	Enabled
Communication Adapters	Enabled
Serial Adapters	Enabled

Plug and Play Control

Set Device Mode	(Enabled)
Address Decode	(16-Bit)
Plug and Play Operating System	(No)

Processor Control

Processor 0 ID	0652
Processor Updating	(Enabled)

8

ISA Legacy Resources

Information: ISA legacy Resources (DMA, Interrupts, Memory, and I/O Ports) are resources that are used by ISA adapters which are not Plug-and-Play adapters. Use these menus to indicate which resources are used by ISA Legacy adapters. Resources used by the system are already indicated.

- Memory Resources
- I/O Ports Resources
- DMA Resources
- Interrupt Resources

Memory Resources

A0000h-A3FFFh	Video	
A4000h-A7FFFh	Video	
A8000h-ABFFFh	Video	
AC000h-AFFFFh	Video	
B0000h-B3FFFh	Video	
B4000h-B7FFFh	Video	
B8000h-BBFFFh	Video	
BC000h-BFFFFh	Video	
C0000h-C1FFFh	Video BIOS	
C2000h-C3FFFh	Video BIOS	
C4000h-C5FFFh	Video BIOS	
C6000h-C7FFFh	Video BIOS	
C8000h-C9FFFh	(Available)
CA000h-CBFFFh	(Available)
CC000h-CDFFFh	(Available)
CE000h-CFFFFh	(Available)
D0000h-D1FFFh	(Available)
D2000h-D3FFFh	(Available)
D4000h-D5FFFh	(Available)
D6000h-D7FFFh	(Available)
D8000h-D9FFFh	(Available)
DA000h-DBFFFh	(Available)
DC000h-DDFFFh	(Available)
DE000h-DEFFFh	(Available)
E0000h-EFFFFh	System BIOS	
F00000h-FFFFFFFh	(Available)

I/O Port Resources

100h-103h	(Available)
- -	-
16Ch-16Fh	(Available)
170h-173h	IDE Drives
174h-177h	IDE Drives
178h-17Bh	(Available)
- -	-
1ECh-1EFh	(Available)
1F0h-1F3h	IDE Drives
1F4h-1F7h	IDE Drives
1F8h-1FBh	(Available)
- -	-
2F4h-2F7h	(Available)
2F8h-2FBh	Serial Port B
2FCh-2FFh	Serial Port B
300h-303h	(Available)
- -	-
370h-373h	(Available)
374h-377h	System Board
378h-37Bh	Parallel Port
37Ch-37Fh	Parallel Port
380h-383h	(Available)
- -	-
3B0h-3B3h	(Available)
3B4h-3B7h	Video
3B8h-3BBh	Video
3BCh-3BFh	(Available)
3C0h-3C3h	Video
- -	-
3DCh-3DFh	Video
3E0h-3E3h	(Available)
- -	-
3ECh-3EFh	(Available)
3F0h-3F3h	System Board
3F4h-3F7h	System Board
3F8h-3FBh	Serial Port A
3FCh-3FFh	Serial Port A

DMA Resources

Channel 0	(Available)
Channel 1	(Available)
Channel 2	Diskette
Channel 3	(Available)
Channel 4	System Resource
Channel 5	(Available)
Channel 6	(Available)
Channel 7	(Available)

Interrupt Resources

0	Timer
1	Keyboard
2	Interrupt Controller
3	Serial Port B
4	Serial Port A
5	(Available)
6	Diskette
7	(Available)
8	Real Time Clock
9	ACPI
10	(Available)
11	(Available)
12	Mouse
13	Coprocessor
14	IDE Drives
15	IDE Drives

9

Power Management

ACPI BIOS Mode (Enabled)

- APM
- Automatic Power On

APM

APM BIOS Mode (Enabled)

Automatic Hardware Power Management (Enabled)
 Time to Low Power (30 min)
 System Power (ON)
 Display (Suspend)
 Time to Display 'OFF' (1 hr)
 IDE Drives (Enabled)

Activity Monitor

Activity Monitor

PS/2 Keyboard (Enabled)
 PS/2 Mouse (Enabled)
 Diskette (Enabled)
 Serial Port A (Enabled)
 Serial Port B (Enabled)
 Parallel Port (Enabled)
 IDE Hard Disks (Enabled)
 IDE CD ROM (Disabled)

Automatic Power On
Wake on LAN

Serial Port A Ring Detect	(Disabled)
Startup Sequence	Primary
Modem Ring Detect	(Disabled)
Startup Sequence	Primary
Wake Up on Alarm	(Disabled)
Alarm day of month	01
Alarm Time	01:00
Alarm day of week	Monday
Startup Sequence	Primary
PCI Wake Up	(Disabled)
Startup Sequence	Primary

Wake on LAN

Warning

The following item controls LAN wake up requests only if a network adapter is installed in your system, the network adapter supports wake up requests, and the network adapter is configured properly

Wake on LAN	(Enabled)
Startup Sequence	(Automatic)

Service Processor Configuration Reference Based on 6275-83U

The following window is displayed. From the following window select the different options. Go to the new windows for checking and follow the prompts for modifying.

Configuration/Setup Utility

Select Option:

- System Summary	1
- Product Data	2
- Device and I/O Ports	3
- Start Options	4
- Date and Time	5
- System Security	6
- Advanced Setup	7
- ISA Legacy Resources	8
- Power Management	9

Save Settings
Restore Settings
Load Default Settings

Exit Setup

1

System Summary

Processor	Pentium III
Processor Speed	450MHz
L2 Cache Size	512 KB
Cache State	Enabled with NO ECC
System Memory	96 MB
Memory Type	Non-Parity
Video Controller	S3 Incorporated. TRI03D.
Diskette Drive A	1.44 MB 3.5"
Diskette Drive B	Not Installed
IDE Hard Disk Drive 0	4224 MB
IDE Hard Disk Drive 1	Not Installed
IDE CD-ROM Drive 2	Installed
IDE Hard Disk Drive 3	Not Installed

2

Product Data

Machine type/ Model	627583U
Flash EEPROM Revision Level	PDKT21AUS
Boot Block Revision Level	PD21A
System Board Identifier	xxxxxxx
System Serial Number	xxxxxxx
System UUID	xxxxxxx
BIOS Date	02/08/99
BIOS Mode	Desktop

Device and I/O Ports

Mouse	(Installed)
Diskette Drive A:	(1.44 MB 3.5")
Diskette Drive B:	(Not Installed)

- Serial Port Setup...
- USB Setup...
- Parallel Port Setup...
- Video Setup...
- IDE Drives Setup...

Serial Port Setup

Serial Port A Address	(3F8h)
Serial Port A IRQ	(IRQ 4)
Serial Port B Address	(2F8h)
Serial Port B IRQ	(IRQ 3)

USB Setup

USB Support	(Enabled)
USB Keyboard/Mouse Support	(Autodetect)

Parallel Port Setup

Parallel Port	(Disabled)
Parallel Port Mode	Standard
Parallel Port Extended Mode	Bidirectionnal
Parallel Port Extended Mode DMA	No DMA
Parallel Port IRQ	IRQ 7

Video Setup

Video Controller	S3 Incorporated. Trio3D
Video Memory	4096 KB
Primary Display	(PCI)
Palette Spooning	(Disabled)
Video interrupt	(Enabled)

IDE Drives Setup

- IDE Hard Disk Drive 0
- IDE Hard Disk Drive 1
- IDE CD-ROM Drive 2
- IDE Hard Disk Drive 3

IDE Hard Disk Drive 0

Size	4224 MB
IDE Performance	(High Performance)
IDE Read Prefetch	(Disable)

IDE CD-ROM Drive 2

IDE Performance	(High Performance)
-----------------	--------------------

4

Start Options

Startup Sequence

Keyboard Numlock State	(ON)
Keyboard Speed	(Fast)
Keyboard Reset Delay	(Disabled)
Disketteless Operation	(Disabled)
Keyboardless Operation Mode	(Disabled)
Power On Self-Test	(Quick) (Note)
Power On Logos	(Enabled)
Power On F1/Esc Options	(Enabled)
Power On Status	(Disabled)
Virus detection	(Disabled)

Note: If you want a complete testing of the computer at power ON set this parameter to: Enhanced.

5

Date and Time

Time	HH/MM/SS
Date	MM/DD/YYYY

System Security

- Secure IDE Devices and Diskettes Drives
- Remote Administration
- Power-On Password
- Administrator Password
- Adapter ROM Security (No)

Secure IDE Devices and Diskette Drives

IDE Controller (Enable)
 Diskette Drive Access (Enable)

Remote Administration

Information:

If the password Prompt is set to "ON" it will be reset
 when Remote Administration is set to ENABLE

- Remote Administration

Remote Administration

Remote Administration (Enabled)

Power-On Password

Enter your new Power-on password twice.

Enter Power-on Password ()
 Enter Power-on Password Again ()

Change Power-on Password
 Delete Power-on Password

Password Prompt (Dual)

Administrator Password

Enter your new Administrator password twice.

Enter Administrator Password ()
Enter Administrator Password Again ()

Change Administrator Password
Delete Administrator Password

Power-on Password changeable by user (NO)

7

Advanced Setup

Warning:

Items on the following menus control advanced Hardware features if they are configured incorrectly, the system might malfunction.

- Cache Control
- ROM Shadowing
- PCI Control
- Plug and Play Control
- Processor Control

Cache Control

Cache State (Enabled with no NO ECC)
L2 Cache Size 512 KB

ROM Shadowing

E0000h-FFFFFh (BIOS)	(Enabled)
DC000h-DFFFFh	(Disabled)
D8000h-DBFFFh	(Disabled)
D4000h-D7FFFh	(Disabled)
D0000h-D3FFFh	(Disabled)
CC000h-CFFFFh	(Disabled)
C8000h-CBFFFh	(Disabled)
C4000h-C7FFFh	(Enabled)
C0000h-C3FFFh	(Enabled)

PCI Control

PCI Adapter Reset	(Enabled)
PCI Parity	(Enabled)
PCI Bus Master...	
Network Adapters	Disabled
Mass Storage Adapters	Enabled
Display Adapters	(Enabled)
Multimedia Devices	Enabled
Communication Adapters	Enabled
Serial Adapters	Enabled

Plug and Play Control

Set Device Mode	(Enabled)
Address Decode	(16-Bit)
Plug and Play Operating System	(No)

Processor Control

Processor 0 ID	0672
Processor Updating	(Enabled)
Processor Serial Number Access	(Disabled)

8

ISA Legacy Resources

Information: ISA legacy Resources (DMA, Interrupts, Memory, and I/O Ports) are resources that are used by ISA adapters which are not Plug-and-Play adapters. Use these menus to indicate which resources are used by ISA Legacy adapters. Resources used by the system are already indicated.

- Memory Resources
- I/O Ports Resources
- DMA Resources
- Interrupt Resources

Memory Resources

A0000h-A3FFFh	Video
A4000h-A7FFFh	Video
A8000h-ABFFFh	Video
AC000h-AFFFFh	Video
B0000h-B3FFFh	Video
B4000h-B7FFFh	Video
B8000h-BBFFFh	Video
BC000h-BFFFFh	Video
C0000h-C1FFFh	Video BIOS
C2000h-C3FFFh	Video BIOS
C4000h-C5FFFh	Video BIOS
C6000h-C7FFFh	Video BIOS
C8000h-C9FFFh	(Available)
CA000h-CBFFFh	(Available)
CC000h-CDFFFh	(Available)
CE000h-CFFFFh	(Available)
D0000h-D1FFFh	(Available)
D2000h-D3FFFh	(Available)
D4000h-D5FFFh	(Available)
D6000h-D7FFFh	(Available)
D8000h-D9FFFh	(Available)
DA000h-DBFFFh	(Available)
DC000h-DDFFFh	(Available)
DE000h-DFFFFh	(Available)
E0000h-FFFFFh	System BIOS
F00000h-FFFFFFFh	(Available)

I/O Port Resources

100h-103h	(Available)
- -	- -
16Ch-16Fh	(Available)
170h-173h	IDE Drives
174h-177h	IDE Drives
178h-17Bh	(Available)
- -	- -
1ECh-1EFh	(Available)
1F0h-1F3h	IDE Drives
1F4h-1F7h	IDE Drives
1F8h-1FBh	(Available)
- -	- -
2F4h-2F7h	(Available)
2F8h-2FBh	Serial Port B
2FCh-2FFh	Serial Port B
300h-303h	(Available)
- -	- -
370h-373h	(Available)
374h-377h	System Board
378H-37Bh	(Available)
- -	- -
3B0h-3B3h	(Available)
3B4h-3B7h	Video
3B8h-3BBh	Video
3BCh-3BFh	(Available)
3C0h-3C3h	Video
- -	- -
3DCh-3DFh	Video
3E0h-3E3h	(Available)
- -	- -
3ECh-3EFh	(Available)
3F0h-3F3h	System Board
3F4h-3F7h	System Board
3F8h-3FBh	Serial Port A
3FCh-3FFh	Serial Port A

DMA Resources

Channel 0	(Available)
Channel 1	(Available)
Channel 2	Diskette
Channel 3	(Available)
Channel 4	System Resource
Channel 5	(Available)
Channel 6	(Available)
Channel 7	(Available)

Interrupt Resources

0	Timer
1	Keyboard
2	Interrupt Controller
3	Serial Port B
4	Serial Port A
5	(Available)
6	Diskette
7	(Available)
8	Real Time Clock
9	ACPI
10	(Available)
11	(Available)
12	Mouse
13	Coprocessor
14	IDE Drives
15	IDE Drives

9

Power Management

ACPI BIOS Mode (Enabled)

- APM
- Automatic Power On

APM

APM BIOS Mode (Enabled)

Automatic Hardware Power Management (Enabled)
Time to Low Power (30 min)
System Power (ON)
Display (Suspend)
Time to Display 'OFF' (1 hr)
IDE Drives (Enabled)

Activity Monitor

Activity Monitor

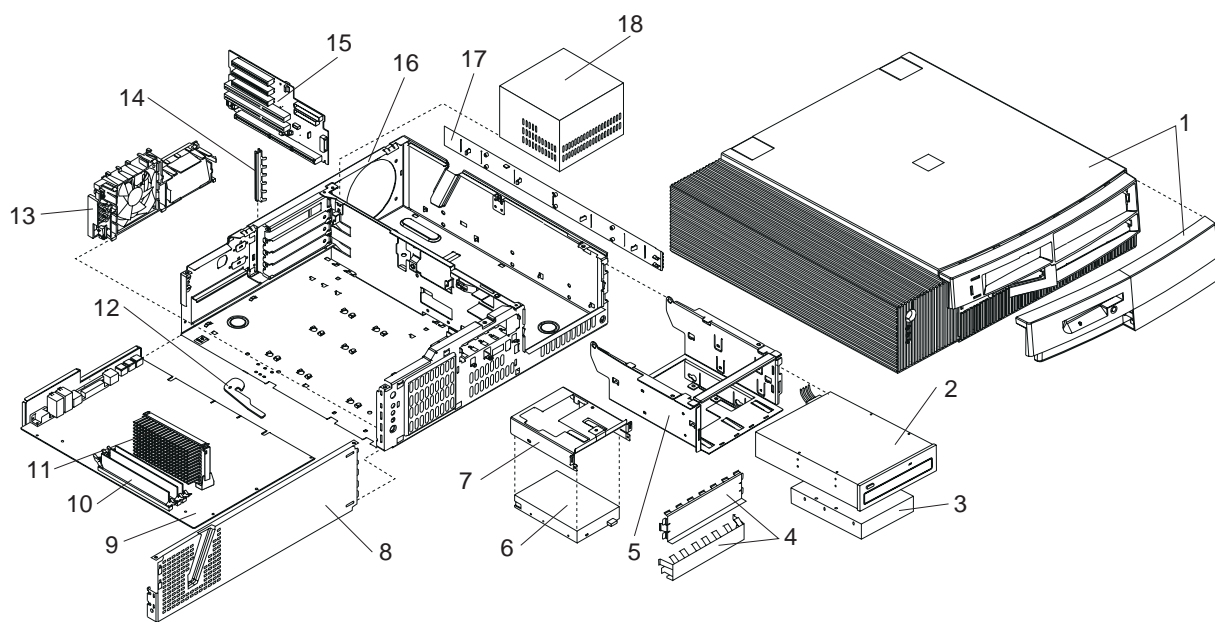
PS/2 Keyboard (Enabled)
PS/2 Mouse (Enabled)
Diskette (Enabled)
Serial Port A (Enabled)
Serial Port B (Enabled)
Parallel Port (Enabled)
IDE Hard Disks (Enabled)
IDE CD ROM (Disabled)

Automatic Power On	
Wake on LAN	
Serial Port A Ring Detect	(Disabled)
Startup Sequence	Primary
Modem Ring Detect	(Disabled)
Startup Sequence	Primary
Wake Up on Alarm	(Disabled)
Alarm day of month	01
Alarm Time	00:30
Alarm day of week	Monday
Startup Sequence	Primary
PCI Wake Up	(Disabled)
Startup Sequence	Primary

Wake on LAN	
Warning	
The following item controls LAN wake up requests only if a network adapter is installed in your system, the network adapter supports wake up requests, and the network adapter is configured properly	
Wake on LAN	(Enabled)
Startup Sequence	(Automatic)

Appendix I. Service Processor Part Numbers

Service Processor Parts (based on 6275)



Parts Listing

Index	System (Type 6275)	FRU No.
1	Cover Assembly	01K1607
	Name Plate	03K9645
	(Order either of the below 32X Max CD-ROM drives)	
2	CD-ROM Drive (32X Max)	02K1115
2	CD-ROM Drive (32X Max)	02K3412
2	CD-ROM Drive (40X Max)	36L8747
	IDE Cable, CD-ROM (1-drop)	03K9724
3	3.2 GB EIDE Hard Disk Drive	10L6006
3	4.2 GB EIDE Hard Disk Drive	36L8675
3	6.4 GB EIDE Hard Disk Drive	10L6012
3	8.4 GB EIDE Hard Disk Drive	36L8679
	Hard Disk Cable, EIDE	12J4518
4	EMC Shields	76H7338
5	Hard Disk/CD-ROM Cage	03K9641
6	1.44 MB 3.5-Inch Diskette Drive	75H9550
6	1.44 MB 3.5-Inch Diskette Drive-Japan	75H9552
	Diskette Drive Cable	76H7340
7	3.5-Inch Diskette Bracket	76H7330
8	Side Bracket	76H7329
9	System Board (no processor, memory, rails)	61H1037
9	System Board (no processor, memory, rails) (for Pentium III processor)	61H2347
	System Board Guide Rails, center and front	03K9626
10	Memory - 32 MB DIMM, Non-Parity	01K1146
10	Memory - 64 MB DIMM, Non-Parity	01K1147
11	Processor Pentium II 300 MHz	01K4291
	Air Duct for 300 MHz. Processor only	03K9648
11	Processor Pentium II 333 MHz ECC	01K4390
11	Processor Pentium II 350 MHz	01K2175
11	Processor Pentium II 400 MHz	01K4334
11	Processor Pentium II 450 MHz	01K1578
11	Processor Pentium III 450 MHz	33L1614
11	Processor Pentium III 500 MHz	33L1615
12	Latch and Screw	01K1612
13	Fan/Power Switch Assembly	03K9647
14	I/O Bracket	03K9622
15	Riser Card	11L1566
	Riser Clips, front and rear	02K2766
16	Chassis Assembly	03K9646
17	Side Panel	76H7333
18	145 Watt Power Supply	01K9846
18	145 Watt Power Supply - Japan	01K9848
	Bezel Kit	76H7339
	Audio Adapter, GVC	01K2154
	Cable, Audio/CDROM	75H9219
	Cable, Wake On Ring	76H7345
	Foot (4)	93F2386
	Jumper Kit	93F0067
	Keylock Assembly	76H7336
	Lithium Battery	33F8354
	Misc. Screw Kit	93F0041
	Processor Mounting Bracket Kit (for all above processors)	33L4332
	Retention Module (RM) adapter (for Pentium II processors only)	33L4320
	Video Ram 2 MB	01K1185

Appendix J. Bibliography

Customer Documentation for the 3746 Model 950







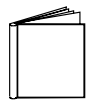
Table J-1 (Page 1 of 4). Customer Documentation for the 3746 Model 950		
This customer documentation has the following formats:		
		
Finding Information		
<p>3745 Models A and 3746 Books</p> <p>Starting with engineering change (EC) F12380, all of the books in the 3745 Models A and 3746 library are available on the CD-ROM that contains the Licensed Internal Code (LIC) for this EC.</p>		
Preparing for Operation		
	GA33-0400	<p>IBM 3745 Communication Controller All Models¹ IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900 IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950</p> <p>Safety Information²</p> <p>Provides general safety guidelines</p>
Evaluating and Configuring		
	GA33-0180	<p>IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³ IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950</p> <p>Overview</p> <p>Gives an overview of connectivity capabilities within SNA, APPN, and IP networking.</p>
	GA27-4234	<p>IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A² IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900 Models 900 and 950</p> <p>Planning Series: Overview, Installation, and Integration</p> <p>Provides information for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overall 3746 planning • Installation and upgrade scenarios • Controller and service processor network integration • Related MOSS-E and CCM worksheets for these tasks.

Table J-1 (Page 2 of 4). Customer Documentation for the 3746 Model 950



GA27-4235

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Serial Line Adapters

Provides information for:

- Serial line adapter descriptions
- Serial line adapter line weights and connectivity
- Types of SDLC support
- Configuring X.25 lines
- Performance tuning for frame relay, PPP, X.25, and NCP lines.
- CCM worksheets for serial line definitions.



GA27-4236

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Token Ring, Ethernet, and ISDN

Provides information for:

- Token-ring, Ethernet, and ISDN adapter descriptions
- Token-ring, Ethernet, and ISDN configuration information
- CCM worksheets for token-ring definitions.



GA27-4237

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
ESCON Channels
Except for Multiaccess Enclosure

Provides information for:

- ESCON adapter descriptions
- ESCON configuration and tuning information
- ESCON configuration examples
- CCM worksheets for ESCON definitions.



GA27-4238

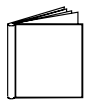
IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Physical Planning
Except for Multiaccess Enclosure

Provides information for:

- 3746 physical planning details
- Explanation of installation sheets
- 3746 plugging sheets.

Table J-1 (Page 3 of 4). Customer Documentation for the 3746 Model 950



GA27-4239

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Management Planning
Except for Multiaccess Enclosure

Provides information for:

- Overview for 3746
- 3746 APPN/HPR, IP router, and X.25
- NetView Performance Monitor, remote consoles, and RSF.



GA27-4240

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Multiaccess Enclosure Planning

Provides information for:

- MAE adapters and physical planning details
- MAE ESCON planning and configuration
- MAE APPN/HPR and IP management
- ATM and ISDN support
- MAE worksheets.



GA27-4241

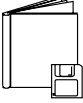




IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Protocol Introductions

Provides information for:

- Introduction and overview of APPN/HPR, IP, token-ring, Ethernet, frame-relay, PPP, X.25, and ESCON channels.

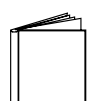
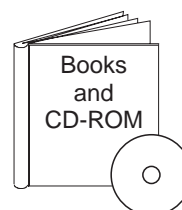
Table J-1 (Page 4 of 4). Customer Documentation for the 3746 Model 950

Operating and Testing		
	SA33-0356	<p>IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950</p> <p>User's Guide²</p> <p>Explains how to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Carry out daily routine operations on Nways controller • Install, test, and customize the Nways controller after installation • Configure user's workstations to remotely control the service processor using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DCAF program – Telnet client program – Java Console support.
	On-line information	<p>Controller Configuration and Management Application</p> <p>Provides a graphical user interface for configuring and managing a 3746 APPN/HPR network node and IP Router, and its resources. Is also available as a stand-alone application, using an OS/2 workstation. Defines and explains all the 3746 Network Node and IP Router configuration parameters through its on-line help.</p>
	SH11-3081	<p>IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950</p> <p>Controller Configuration and Management: User's Guide²</p> <p>Explains how to use CCM and gives examples of the configuration process.</p>
Managing Problems		
	On-line information	<p>Problem Analysis Guide</p> <p>An on-line guide to analyze alarms, events, and control panel codes on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³ • IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950.
	SA33-0175	<p>IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³ IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900 IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950</p> <p>Alert Reference Guide</p> <p>Provides information about events or errors reported by alerts for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³ • IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950.
<p>¹ Models 130 to 61A. ² Documentation shipped with the 3746-950 ³ 3745 Models 17A to 61A.</p>		

Service Documentation for the IBM 3746 Model 950

Table J-2 (Page 1 of 3). Service Documentation for the 3746 Model 950

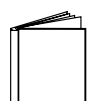
This service documentation has the following formats:



SY33-2107

**IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950
Installation Guide¹**

Provides instructions for installing or relocating the Nways Controller.



SY33-2108

**IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller
Model 950
Service Guide¹**

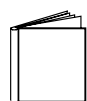
Provides procedures for isolating and fixing the IBM 3746-950 problems.



SY33-2115

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950
Service Processor Installation and Maintenance³
(Based on the 7585, 3172, 9585, or 9577)**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the service processor based on PS/2 Types 7585, 3172, 9585, or 9577. Can be for systems with microcode that has up to and including EC D46130 (any level) installed.



SY33-2120

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950
Service Processor Installation and Maintenance⁴
(Based on the 7585, 3172, or 9585)**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the service processor based on PS/2 Types 7585, 3172, or 9585. Can be for systems with microcode EC F12380 or higher installed.

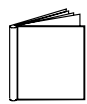


SY33-2125

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950
Service Processor Installation and Maintenance⁴
(Based on 6275)**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the service processor based on PS/2 Type 6275. Can be for systems with microcode EC F12380 or higher installed.

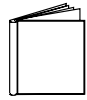
Table J-2 (Page 2 of 3). Service Documentation for the 3746 Model 950



SY33-2118

**IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950
Multiaccess Enclosure Installation and Maintenance⁴**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the Multiaccess Enclosure (MAE).

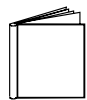


SY33-2124

**IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950
Multiaccess Enclosure Installation and Maintenance⁴**

(Starting from EC F12430 and Above)

Provides information on installing and maintaining the Multiaccess Enclosure (MAE). For systems with microcode EC F12430 or higher installed.

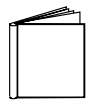


SY33-2112

**IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller
Models 900 and 950**

**Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance³
(Based on the 7585 or 3172)**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the network node processor based on the PS/2 Type 7585 or 3172.

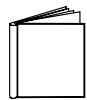


SY33-2126

**IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller
Models 900 and 950**

**Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance³
(Based on 6275)**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the network node processor based on the PS/2 Type 6275.



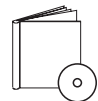
SY33-2127

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950**

**Service Processor and Network Node Processor⁴
Service User's Guide**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the operational code on service processor, or network node processor.

Can be for systems with microcode EC F12380 or higher installed.

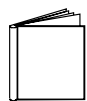


SY33-2117

**IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller
Models 900 and 950**

External Cable Reference⁴

Provides references to console and line cables used for connecting the IBM 3746 Models 900 and 950.



S135-2015

**IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller
Models 900 and 950**

Parts Catalog⁴

Provides reference information for ordering parts for the IBM 3746 Models 900 and 950.

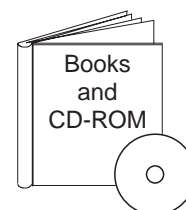
Table J-2 (Page 3 of 3). Service Documentation for the 3746 Model 950

	S135-2014	IBM Controller Expansion Parts Catalog	Provides reference information for ordering parts for the controller expansion attached to the IBM 3745 Models A ² , and 3746 Models 900 and 950.
CD-ROM Bibliography			
	ZK2T-8214	IBM Networking Softcopy Collection Kit	Allows service manuals consulting via CD-ROM viewer. EMEA version.
	ZK2T-8187	IBM Networking Softcopy Collection Kit	Allows service manuals consulting via CD-ROM viewer. US version.
¹ Documentation shipped with the 3746 Model 950 ² 3745 Models 17A to 61A ³ Documentation shipped with the processor ⁴ Documentation shipped with the 3746 Models 900 and 950			

Customer Documentation for the 3745 (All Models), and 3746 (Model 900)

Table J-3 (Page 1 of 6). Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models X10 and X1A, and 3746 Model 900

This customer documentation has the following formats:



Finding Information

3745 Models A and 3746 Books

Starting with engineering change (EC) F12380, all of the books in the 3745 Models A and 3746 library are available on the CD-ROM that contains the Licensed Internal Code (LIC) for this EC.



SA33-0172

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller
Models 210 to 61A
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900**

Customer Master Index¹

Provides references for finding information in the customer documentation library.

Evaluating and Configuring



GA33-0092

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller
Models 210, 310, 410, and 610**

Introduction

Gives an introduction of the IBM Models 210 to 610 capabilities.
For Models A refer to the *Overview*, GA33-0180.



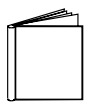
GA33-0180

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller
Models 900 and 950**

Overview

Gives an overview of connectivity capabilities within SNA, APPN, and IP networking.

Table J-3 (Page 2 of 6). Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models X10 and X1A, and 3746 Model 900



GA27-4234

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Overview, Installation, and Integration

Provides information for:

- Overall 3746 planning
- Installation and upgrade scenarios
- Controller and service processor network integration
- Related MOSS-E and CCM worksheets for these tasks.



GA27-4235

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Serial Line Adapters

Provides information for:

- Serial line adapter descriptions
- Serial line adapter line weights and connectivity
- Types of SDLC support
- Configuring X.25 lines
- Performance tuning for frame relay, PPP, X.25, and NCP lines.
- CCM worksheets for serial line definitions.



GA27-4236

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Token Ring, Ethernet, and ISDN

Provides information for:

- Token-ring, Ethernet, and ISDN adapter descriptions
- Token-ring, Ethernet, and ISDN configuration information
- CCM worksheets for token-ring definitions.



GA27-4237

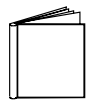
IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
ESCON Channels
Except for Multiaccess Enclosure

Provides information for:

- ESCON adapter descriptions
- ESCON configuration and tuning information
- ESCON configuration examples
- CCM worksheets for ESCON definitions.

Table J-3 (Page 3 of 6). Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models X10 and X1A, and 3746 Model 900



GA27-4238

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Physical Planning
Except for Multiaccess Enclosure

Provides information for:

- 3746 physical planning details
- Explanation of installation sheets
- 3746 plugging sheets.



GA27-4239

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Management Planning
Except for Multiaccess Enclosure

Provides information for:

- Overview for 3746
- 3746 APPN/HPR, IP router, and X.25
- NetView Performance Monitor, remote consoles, and RSF.



GA27-4240

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Multiaccess Enclosure Planning

Provides information for:

- MAE adapters and physical planning details
- MAE ESCON planning and configuration
- MAE APPN/HPR and IP management
- ATM and ISDN support
- MAE worksheets.



GA27-4241

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A²
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
Models 900 and 950

Planning Series:
Protocol Introductions

Provides information for:

- Introduction and overview of APPN/HPR, IP, token-ring, Ethernet, frame-relay, PPP, X.25, and ESCON channels.

Preparing Your Site

Table J-3 (Page 4 of 6). Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models X10 and X1A, and 3746 Model 900

	GC22-7064	IBM System/360, System/370, 4300 Processor Input/Output Equipment Installation Manual-Physical Planning (Including Technical News Letter GN22-5490)
		Provides information for physical installation for the 3745 Models 130 to 610. For 3745 Models A and 3746 Model 900, refer to the <i>Planning Guide</i> , GA33-0457.
	GA33-0127	IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 210, 310, 410, and 610 Preparing for Connection
		Helps for preparing the 3745 Models 210 to 610 cable installation. For 3745 Models A refer to the <i>Connection and Integration Guide</i> , SA33-0129.
Preparing for Operation		
	GA33-0400	IBM 3745 Communication Controller All Models³ IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950 Safety Information¹
		Provides general safety guidelines.
	SA33-0129	IBM 3745 Communication Controller All Models³ IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 900 Connection and Integration Guide¹
		Contains information for connecting hardware and integrating network of the 3745 and 3746-900 after installation.
	SA33-0416	Line Interface Coupler Type 5 and Type 6 Portable Keypad Display Migration and Integration Guide
		Contains information for moving and testing LIC types 5 and 6.
	SA33-0158	IBM 3745 Communication Controller All Models³ IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 900 Console Setup Guide¹
		Provides information for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Installing local, alternate, or remote consoles for 3745 Models 130 to 610 • Configuring user workstations to remotely control the service processor for 3745 Models A and 3746 Model 900 using: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – DCAF program – Telnet Client program – Java Console support.
Customizing Your Control Program		

Table J-3 (Page 5 of 6). Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models X10 and X1A, and 3746 Model 900










	SA33-0178	Guide to Timed IPL and Rename Load Module Provides VTAM procedures for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Scheduling an automatic reload of the 3745 • Getting 3745 load module changes transparent to the operations staff.
Operating and Testing		
	SA33-0098	IBM 3745 Communication Controller All Models⁴ Basic Operations Guide¹ Provides instructions for daily routine operations on the 3745 Models 130 to 610.
	SA33-0177	IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A² IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 900 Basic Operations Guide¹ Provides instructions for daily routine operations on the 3745 Models 17A to 61A, and 3746 Model 900 operating as an SNA node (using NCP), APPN/HPR Network Node, and IP Router.
	SA33-0097	IBM 3745 Communication Controller All Models³ Advanced Operations Guide¹ Provides instructions for advanced operations and testing, using the 3745 MOSS console.
	On-line Information	Controller Configuration and Management Application Provides a graphical user interface for configuring and managing a 3746 APPN/HPR Network Node and IP Router, and its resources. Is also available as a stand-alone application, using an OS/2 workstation. Defines and explains all the 3746 Network Node and IP Router configuration parameters through its online help.
	SH11-3081	IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950 Controller Configuration and Management: User's Guide⁵ Explains how to use CCM and gives examples of the configuration process.
Managing Problems		
	SA33-0096	IBM 3745 Communication Controller All Models³ Problem Determination Guide¹ A guide to perform problem determination on the 3745 Models 130 to 61A.

Table J-3 (Page 6 of 6). Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models X10 and X1A, and 3746 Model 900

	On-line Information	<p>Problem Analysis Guide</p> <p>An online guide to analyze alarms, events, and control panel codes on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A² • IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950.
	SA33-0175	<p>IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A² IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900 IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950</p> <p>Alert Reference Guide</p> <p>Provides information about events or errors reported by alerts for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A² • IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950.

¹ Documentation shipped with the 3745.
² 3745 Models 17A to 61A.
³ 3745 Models 130 to 61A.
⁴ Except 3745 Models A.
⁵ Documentation shipped with the 3746-900.

Additional Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models 130, 150, 160, 170, and 17A

Table J-4. Additional Customer Documentation for the 3745 Models 130 to 17A

This customer documentation has the following format:



Finding Information



SA33-0142

3745 Models A and 3746 Books

Starting with engineering change (EC) F12380, all of the books in the 3745 Models A and 3746 library are available on the CD-ROM that contains the Licensed Internal Code (LIC) for this EC.

IBM 3745 Communication Controller

Models 130, 150, 160, 170, and 17A

IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 900

Customer Master Index¹

Provides references for finding information in the customer documentation library.

Evaluating and Configuring



GA33-0138

IBM 3745 Communication Controller

Models 130, 150, 160, and 170

Introduction

Gives an introduction about the IBM Models 130 to 170 capabilities, including Model 160.

For Model 17A refer to the *Overview*, GA33-0180.

Preparing Your Site



GA33-0140

IBM 3745 Communication Controller

Models 130, 150, 160, and 170

Preparing for Connection

Helps for preparing the 3745 Models 130 to 170 cable installation.

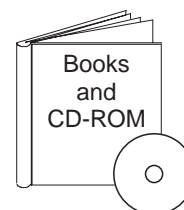
For 3745 Model 17A refer to the *Connection and Integration Guide*, SA33-0129.

¹ Documentation shipped with the 3745.

Service Documentation for the IBM 3745 (Models 210, 21A, 310, 31A, 410, 41A, 610, and 61A) and 3746 (Model 900)

Table J-5 (Page 1 of 4). Service Documentation for the 3745 Models x10 and x1A, and 3746 Model 900

This service documentation has the following formats:



3745 Models A and 3746 Books

Starting with engineering change (EC) F12380, all of the books in the 3745 Models A and 3746 library are available on the CD-ROM that contains the Licensed Internal Code (LIC) for this EC.



SY33-2080

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 210 to 61A

Service Master Index¹

Provides references for finding information in the IBM 3745 Models X10 and X1A shipping group documentation.



SY33-2057

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 210 to 61A

Installation Guide¹

Provides instructions for installing or relocating the IBM 3745 Models X10 and X1A.



SY33-2114

IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 900

Installation Guide²

Provides instructions for installing or relocating a 3746-900.

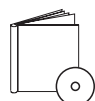


SY33-2116

IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 900

Service Guide²

Provides procedures for isolating and fixing the IBM 3746-900 problems.



SY33-2055

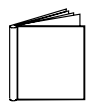
IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 210, 310, 410, and 610

IBM 3746 Expansion Units Models A11, A12, L13, L14, and L15

Service Functions¹

Describes MOSS functions using the IBM 3745 Models X10 and X1A consoles.

Table J-5 (Page 2 of 4). Service Documentation for the 3745 Models x10 and x1A, and 3746 Model 900



SY33-2054

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller
Models 210 to 61A**

Maintenance Information Procedures¹

Provides procedures for isolating and fixing the IBM 3745 Models X10 and X1A problems.



SY33-2115

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950**

**Service Processor Installation and Maintenance⁴
(Based on the 7585, 3172, 9585, or 9577)**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the service processor based on PS/2 Types 7585, 3172, 9585, or 9577.

Can be for systems with microcode that has up to and including EC D46130 (any level) installed.



SY33-2120

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950**

**Service Processor Installation and Maintenance⁴
(Based on the 7585, 3172, or 9585)**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the service processor based on PS/2 Types 7585, 3172, or 9585.

Can be for systems with microcode EC F12380 or higher installed.



SY33-2125

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950**

**Service Processor Installation and Maintenance⁴
(Based on the 6275)**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the service processor based on PS/2 Type 6275.

Can be for systems with microcode EC F12380 or higher installed.



SY33-2127

**IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models A³
IBM 3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950**

**Service Processor and Network Node Processor⁴
Service User's Guide**

Provides information on installing and maintaining the operational code on service processor, or network node processor.

Can be for systems with microcode EC F12380 or higher installed.

Table J-5 (Page 3 of 4). Service Documentation for the 3745 Models x10 and x1A, and 3746 Model 900













	SY33-2118	<p>IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950</p> <p>Multiaccess Enclosure Installation and Maintenance⁴</p> <p>Provides information on installing and maintaining the Multiaccess Enclosure (MAE).</p>
	SY33-2124	<p>IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950</p> <p>Multiaccess Enclosure Installation and Maintenance⁴ (Starting from EC F12430 and Above)</p> <p>Provides information on installing and maintaining the Multiaccess Enclosure (MAE). For systems with microcode EC F12430 or higher installed.</p>
	SY33-2112	<p>IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller</p> <p>Models 900 and 950</p> <p>Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance⁴ (Based on the 7585 or 3172)</p> <p>Provides information on installing and maintaining the network node processor based on the PS/2 Type 7585 or 3172.</p>
	SY33-2126	<p>IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller</p> <p>Models 900 and 950</p> <p>Network Node Processor Installation and Maintenance⁴ (Based on 6275)</p> <p>Provides information on installing and maintaining the network node processor based on the PS/2 Type 6275.</p>
	SY33-2056	<p>IBM 3745 Communication Controller</p> <p>Models 210 to 61A</p> <p>Maintenance Information Reference¹</p> <p>Provides in-depth hardware reference information on the IBM 3745 Models X10 and X1A.</p>
	SY33-2075	<p>IBM 3745 Communication Controller</p> <p>All Models⁵</p> <p>External Cable References¹</p> <p>Provides references to console and line cables used for connecting the IBM 3745 Models 130 to 61A.</p>
	SY33-2117	<p>IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller</p> <p>Models 900 and 950</p> <p>External Cable Reference⁶</p> <p>Provides references to console and line cables used for connecting the IBM 3746 Models 900 and 950.</p>

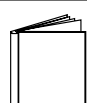
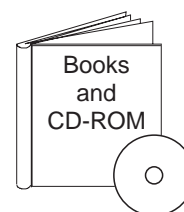
Table J-5 (Page 4 of 4). Service Documentation for the 3745 Models x10 and x1A, and 3746 Model 900

	S135-2015	IBM 3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Models 900 and 950 Parts Catalog⁶ Provides reference information for ordering parts for the IBM 3746 Models 900 and 950.
	S135-2010	IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 210 to 61A Parts Catalog¹ Provides reference information for ordering IBM 3745 Models X10 and X1A parts.
	S135-2014	IBM Controller Expansion Parts Catalog Provides reference information for ordering parts for the controller expansion attached to the IBM 3745 Models A ³ , and 3746 Models 900 and 950.
CD-ROM Bibliography		
	ZK2T-8214	IBM Networking Softcopy Collection Kit Allows service manuals consulting via CD-ROM viewer. EMEA version.
	ZK2T-8187	IBM Networking Softcopy Collection Kit Allows service manuals consulting via CD-ROM viewer. US version.
¹ Documentation shipped with the 3745. ² Documentation shipped with the 3746-900. ³ 3745 Models 17A to 61A. ⁴ Documentation shipped with the processor. ⁵ 3745 Models 130 to 61A. ⁶ Documentation shipped with the 3746 Models 900 and 950.		

Additional Service Documentation for the IBM 3745 Models 130, 150, 160, 170, and 17A

Table J-6 (Page 1 of 2). Additional Service Documentation for the 3745 Models 1x0 and 17A

This service documentation has the following formats:



SY33-2079

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 130, 150, 160, 170, and 17A

Service Master Index¹

Provides references for finding information in the IBM 3745 Models 1X0 and 17A shipping group documentation.

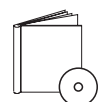


SY33-2067

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 130, 150, 160, 170, and 17A

Installation Guide¹

Provides instructions for installing or relocating the IBM 3745 Models 1X0 and 17A.



SY33-2069

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 130, 150, 160, and 170

Service Functions¹

Describes MOSS functions using the IBM 3745 Models 1x0 and 17A consoles.



SY33-2070

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 130 to 17A

Maintenance Information Procedures¹

Provides procedures for isolating and fixing the IBM 3745 Models 1X0 and 17A problems.

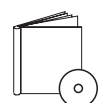


S135-2012

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 130 to 17A

Parts Catalog¹

Provides reference information for ordering IBM 3745 Models 1X0 and 17A parts.



SY33-2066

IBM 3745 Communication Controller Models 130, 150, 160, and 170

Hardware Maintenance Reference¹

Provides in-depth hardware reference information on the IBM 3745 Models 1X0 and 17A.

Table J-6 (Page 2 of 2). Additional Service Documentation for the 3745 Models 1x0 and 17A

¹ Documentation shipped with the 3745.

Glossary

ac. alternating current

ACPW. AC power (box)

AFD. airflow detector

alarm. A message sent to the MOSS console. In case of an error a reference code identifies the nature of the error.

alert. A message sent to the host console. In case of an error a reference code identifies the nature of the error.

AMD. air moving device

APPN. advanced peer-to-peer networking

ARC. active remote connector

ARC1A1. ARC V.24 DCE attachment with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC1A2. ARC V.24 DCE attachment with 15 meter tethered cable

ARC1B. ARC V.24 DTE attachment with 15 meter tethered cable

ARC1C. ARC V.24 DCE 3745 interface with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC1D. ARC V.24 DTE 3745 interface with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC1E. ARC V.24 3174 AEA interface (1)

ARC1F. ARC V.24 3174 PCA EIA interface (1)

ARC2A. ARC V.25 autocall interface with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC2C. ARC V.25 autocall interface 3745 with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC3A1. ARC V.35 DCE attachment with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC3A2. ARC V.35 DCE attachment with 15 meter tethered cable

ARC3B. ARC V.35 DTE attachment with 15 meter tethered cable

ARC3C. ARC V.35 DCE 3745 interface with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC3D. ARC V.35 DTE 3745 interface with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC4A1. ARC X.21 DCE attachment with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC4A2. ARC X.21 DCE attachment with 15 meter tethered cable

ARC4B. ARC X.21 DTE attachment with 15 meter tethered cable

ARC4C. ARC V.21 DCE 3745 interface with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC4D. ARC V.21 DTE 3745 interface with 5 meter tethered cable

ARC5A. Reserved

ARC5B. Reserved

ARC5C. ARC RS-422 3708 interface (or RJ-11 connection) (1)

ARC5D. ARC RS-422 IBM Cabling System interface (1)

ARC6A. ARC V.25 autocall interface with 15 meter tethered cable

ARC6C. ARC V.25 autocall 3745 interface with 15 meter tethered cable

BA. basic access

BAS. basic board

BATS. basic assurance tests

BER. box event record

BLPU. basic level packaging unit

BMI. bit multiplex interface

box event record (BER). Information about an event detected by the controller. It is recorded on the disk/diskette and can be displayed on the operator console for event analysis.

bps. bits per second

BSC. binary synchronous communication

BSI. bus synchronism interface

C. Celsius

C&SM. customer and service information

CA. channel adapter

cache. A high-speed buffer storage that contains frequently accessed instructions and data; it is used to reduce access time.

CB. circuit breaker

CBA. controller bus adapter

CBC. controller bus coupler

CBR. circuit burst request

CBSA. controller bus and service adapter (CBSP+CBC+TIC3)

CBSP. controller bus and service processor

CBTRA. controller bus and token-ring adapter (TRP+CBC+TIC3)

CBTRM. cable terminator (IOC and DMA buses)

CCITT. Comite Consultatif International Telephonique et telegraphique

CCU. central control unit

CDF. configuration data file (3745)

CDF-E. configuration data file extended (37CS)

CE. customer engineer

CEPT. Comite Europeen des Postes et Telecommunications

CLA. communication line adapter (CLP+LICnn)

CLDP. controller load/dump program

clear channel. Mode of data transmission where the data passes through the DCE and network, and arrives at the receiving communication controller (for example, the IBM 3745) unchanged from the data transmitted. The DCE or network can modify the data during transmission because of certain network restrictions, but must ensure the received data stream is the same as the transmitted data stream.

CLP. communication line processor

CMIP. common management interface protocol

CNM. communication network management

CP. 1.communication processor 2.control program 3.circuit protector 4.control point

CPLR. coupler

CPN. customer problem number

CPx. FRU name of circuit protector

CRC. cyclic redundancy check character

CS. connectivity switch

CSA. common subassembly

CSB. connectivity switch bus

CSC. connectivity switch cable

CSCE. connectivity switch cable extension

CSM. centralized support module

CSP. central service point

CSS. control subsystem (3745)

CTDA. configuration target device (processor) address

dc. direct current

DCAF. Distributed Console Access Facility (licensed program)

DCCS. DC to connectivity subsystem

DCE. data circuit-terminating equipment

DCDP. DC distribution and protection (box)

DCM. diagnostic control monitor

DCPW. DC power box

DICO. DMA IOC connection card

DM. distribution manager

DMA. direct memory access

DS. data storage

DSB. data storage bus

DSI. data storage interface

DSM. data storage manager

DSS. data storage interface for SBA

DSU. data service unit (DCE-like for high-speed communication lines)

DTE. data terminal equipment

EC. engineering change

EE. extended edition	initial program load (IPL). The initialization procedure that causes the 3745 control program to commence operation.
EIA. Electronic Industries Association	IO. input/output
EPO. emergency power-off	IOC. input/output control
EPROM. eraseable PROM	IOCB. input/output control bus
ESCA. ESCON adapter	IPL. initial program load
ESCC. ESCON coupler	IRAM. instruction random access memory
ESCON*. Enterprise Systems Connection	ISO. International Organization for Standardization
ESCP. ESCON processor	kbps. kilobits per second
ESD. electrostatic discharge	LA. line adapter
EXP. expansion enclosure	LAN. local area network
EXP1. first expansion enclosure	LCB. line connection box
EXP2. second expansion enclosure	LED. light-emitting diode
FCS. frame check sequence	LIC. line interface coupler
FRU. field-replaceable unit	LICx. FRU name of line interface coupler type x (3745)
HCS. Hardware Central Service	LLC. logical link control
HDLC. high-level data link control	LS. local storage
hex. hexadecimal	LSA. link service architecture
host processor. (1) A processor that controls all or part of a user application network. (2) In a network, the processing unit in which the access method for the network resides. (3) In an SNA network, the processing unit that contains a system services control point (SSCP). (4) A processing unit that executes the access method for attached communication controllers. Also called <i>host</i> .	LSCT. LIM software configuration table
HPPB. high-performance parallel bus	LSM. local storage manager
HSC. hardware support center	LSSD. level-sensitive scan design (total hardware latches chain collection)
HSF. hardware service facility	LU. logical unit
Hz. Hertz	MAC. medium access control
IBM service representative. An individual in IBM who performs maintenance services for IBM products or systems.	MAE. Multiaccess enclosure
IEEE. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers	MAP. maintenance analysis-procedure
IML. initial microcode load	MAU. multistation access unit
initial microcode load (IML). The process of loading the microcode into a scanner or into MOSS.	MB. megabyte; 1 048 576 bytes
	MCF. microcode fix
	MCL. microcode change level
	MES. miscellaneous equipment specification
	MG. motor generator

MI. maskable interrupt

microcode. A program, that is loaded in a processor (for example, the MOSS processor)

MLA. MOSS LAN adapter

MMIO. memory mapped input/output

maintenance and operator subsystem (MOSS). The part of the controller that provides operating and servicing facilities to the customer's operator and the IBM service representative.

MOSS. maintenance and operator subsystem (3745)

MOSS-E. maintenance and operator subsystem extended (37CS)

NA. network addressable

NCP. Network Control Program

NDM. netview distribution manager

NetView. An IBM licensed program used to monitor a network, manage it, and diagnose its problems.

Network Control Program (NCP). An IBM licensed program that provides communication controller support for single-domain, multiple-domain, and interconnected network capability.

NMI. non-maskable interrupt

NMVT. network management vector transport

NNP. network node processor

NODA. next origin device (processor) address

NPM. NetView performance monitor

NTDA. next target device (processor) address

OEMI. original equipment manufacturer's interface

OLT. online test

online tests. Testing of a remote data station concurrently with the execution of the user's programs (that is, with only minimal effect on the user's normal operation).

OSI. open system interconnect

PA. primary access

PBC. packet burst control

PBG. packet burst grant

PCR. 1.pico-processor command register 2.power check reset

PICA. process and intertask communication architecture

PMH. problem management hardware

PN. part number

PNL. control panel

POR. power-ON reset

PP. pico-processor

PPB. primary power box

PPC. PowerPC (system card of MAE)

PRC. processor

PRDA. packet request device (processor) address

PROM. programable read-only memory

PS. power supply

PSI. packet switch interface

PSN. public switched network

PTCE. product-trained CE

PTF. program temporary fix

PTT. Post, Telephone and Telegraph (agency)

PU. physical unit

RETAIN. Remote Technical Assistance Information Network

RNR. receiver not ready

RPL. remote program load

RPO. remote power-off

RSC. remote service center

RSF. remote support facility

RVX. stands for RS232, RS422, V.24-35, X.21-2x connections

SAC. switch adapter card

SATS. specific assurance tests

SBA. switch bus adapter

SBI. switch bus interface

SC. switch control

SDLC. synchronous data link control

SIE. switch interface extender

SL. service logic

SNA. Systems Network Architecture

SNMP. Simple network management protocol

SPD1. signal and power distribution type 1

SPD2. signal and power distribution type 2

SPDL. signal and power distribution card in LCB

SPS. service and power support

SQL. structured query language

SRC. system reference code

SSA. system service architecture

SSCP. system services control point

STCn. signal transfer card n

SSS. subsystem support service

Systems Network Architecture (SNA). The description of the logical structure, formats, protocols, and operational sequences for transmitting information through a user application network. The structure of SNA allows the users to be independent of specific telecommunication facilities.

TB. terminator block

TDM. time division multiplexing

TDR. technical data record

TERC. terminator card

TIC1. token-ring interface coupler type 1 (3745) running at speed of 4 Mbits

TIC2. token-ring interface coupler type 2 (3745) running at speed of 4 or 16 Mbits

TIC3. token-ring interface coupler type 3 (37CS) running at speed of 4 or 16 Mbits

time out. The time interval allotted for certain operations to occur.

TPS. two-processor switch

TR. token-ring

TRA. token-ring adapter (TRP+TIC3)

TRFM. transformer

TRP. token-ring processor

TRS. transmitter/receiver subassembly

UEPO. unit emergency power-off

URSF. universal remote support facility

UTP. Unshielded twisted pair cable

V. volt

V.24. CCITT V.24 recommendation

V.25. CCITT V.25 recommendation

V.28. CCITT V.28 recommendation

V.35. CCITT V.35 recommendation

VPD. vital product data

VTAM*. Virtual Telecommunications Access Method

VTL. vendor technology logic

W. watt

X.21. CCITT X.21 recommendation

X.25. CCITT X.25 recommendation

YZxxx. wiring diagram

Tell Us What You Think!

3745 Communication Controller Models A
3746 Expansion Unit Model 900
3746 Nways Multiprotocol Controller Model 950
Service Processor
Installation and Maintenance
(Based on 6275)

Publication No. SY33-2125-01

We hope you find this publication useful, readable, and technically accurate, but only you can tell us! Your comments and suggestions will help us improve our technical publications. Please take a few minutes to let us know what you think by completing this form. If you are in the USA, you can mail this form postage free or fax it to us at 1-800-253-3520. Elsewhere, your local IBM branch office or representative will forward your comments or you may mail them directly to us.

Overall, how satisfied are you with the information in this book?	Satisfied	Dissatisfied
	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

How satisfied are you that the information in this book is:	Satisfied	Dissatisfied
Accurate	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Complete	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to find	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Easy to understand	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Well organized	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Applicable to your task	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Specific comments or problems:

Please tell us how we can improve this book:

Thank you for your comments. If you would like a reply, provide the necessary information below.

Name

Address

Company or Organization

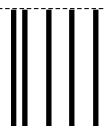
Phone No.



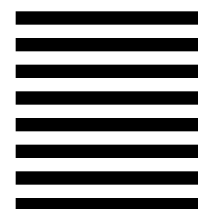
Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

Fold and Tape



NO POSTAGE
NECESSARY
IF MAILED IN THE
UNITED STATES



BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

FIRST-CLASS MAIL PERMIT NO. 40 ARMONK, NEW YORK

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

Design & Information Development
Dept. CGF/Bldg. 656
International Business Machines Corporation
PO BOX 12195
RESEARCH TRIANGLE PARK NC 27709-9990



Fold and Tape

Please do not staple

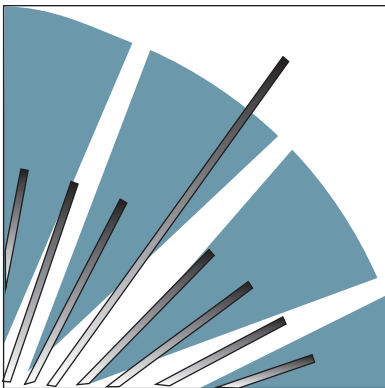
Fold and Tape



Part Number: 26L0159



Printed in the United States of America
on recycled paper containing 10%
recovered post-consumer fiber.



SY33-2125-01



26L0159

